HOUSTON
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/keytotreasurehou0000char

202 5-27 10M

21

UBLIC LIBRARY, Houston, Texas

This book may be kept

THE
YOUNG FOLKS'
LIBRARY

THE KEY TO THE TREASURE HOUSE

A BOOK OF REFERENCE

CONTAINING COMPLETE INDEXES, A PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY, NOTES ON LITERARY SOURCES, AND ON NAMES, PLACES, EVENTS, REFERENCES, AND ALLUSIONS IN THE

YOUNG FOLKS' LIBRARY

BY

CHARLES WELSH

MANAGING EDITOR

AUTHOR OF "THE LIFE OF JOHN NEWBERY," "NOTES ON THE HISTORY OF LITERATURE FOR CHILDREN," "PUBLISHING A BOOK," "THE RIGHT READING FOR CHILDREN," ETC.

WITH SEVEN MAPS

BOSTON

HALL AND LOCKE COMPANY

PUBLISHERS

101587

Houston Pub. Library
R0137189330

Copyright, 1902,
By HALL & LOCKE COMPANY.

Boston, U. S. A.

Stanhope Press
F. H. GILSON COMPANY
BOSTON, U.S.A.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
List of the Maps	xi
How to Use the Key	xiii
Key to Pronunciation of the English Words	xvi
Rules for Pronouncing Latin	xvii
Rules for Pronouncing Greek	xix
Rules for Pronouncing French	xx
Rules for Pronouncing Italian	xxi
Rules for Pronouncing Spanish	xxii
Note on "The Story Teller"	1
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. I.	4
Note on "The Merry Maker"	10
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. II.	12
Note on "Famous Fairy Tales"	14
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. III.	17
Note on "Tales of Fantasy"	20
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. IV.	22
Note on "Myths and Legends"	24
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. V.	27
Note on "The Animal Story Book"	29
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. VI.	32
Note on "School and College Days"	35
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. VII.	36
Note on "The Book of Adventure"	39
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. VIII.	40
Note on "Famous Explorers"	44
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. IX.	46

PAGE

Note on "Brave Deeds" 49
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. X. . . 50
Note on "Wonders of Earth, Sea, and Sky". . . 55
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. XI. . 57
Note on "Famous Travels" 61
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. XII. . 62
Note on "Sea Stories" 69
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. XIII. . 70
Note on "A Book of Natural History" 72
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. XIV. . 74
Note on "Historic Scenes in Fiction" 77
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. XV. . 79
Note on "Famous Battles" 83
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. XVI. . 85
Note on "Men Who Have Risen" 87
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. XVII. 88
Note on "Book of Patriotism" 91
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. XVIII. 92
Note on "Leaders of Men" 94
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. XIX. . 95
Note on "Famous Poems" 97
Pronouncing Vocabulary and Notes to Vol. XX. . 98
Alphabetical Index of Authors 105
General Index of Extracts, Subjects, and Books Quoted 121

R01371 89330

A LIST OF THE MAPS

MAP PAGE

1. Map of the World 137

   Showing the routes of the voyages of Lief Ericson, Drake, Magellan, Verrazano, Columbus, Pinzon, Vespuccio, Cartier, Cook, Cabot, etc.

2. North America 139

   Showing the routes of La Salle, Marquette, Joliet, Hennepin, Ponce de Leon, Balboa, Kane, etc. The course of the Gulf Stream, and the theatre of the Civil War.

3. South America 141

   Showing all the Republics, the explorations, etc.

4. Europe 143

   With Central Europe and Greece in detail.

5. The British Isles 145

   With the adjoining coast of Europe.

6. Africa 147

   Showing the routes of the voyages of Livingstone, Burton, Stanley, Mungo Park, etc. With sketch map of the Holy Land.

7. Australia and South East Asia 149

   Showing the routes of the voyages of Dampier, Tasman. etc.

HOW TO USE THE KEY.

A FEW words as to the purpose and intent of this key, and upon the manner of using it, would seem to be desirable. In the first place, it is not intended to supersede the dictionary — a tool which young readers cannot learn to use too soon. Not every hard word is explained, but only those which are not likely to be found in the commoner dictionaries. Nor has the pronunciation of every place or other name been given. There are many left unannotated because, as Lord Macaulay said, "every schoolboy ought to know" how to pronounce them, or because they "pronounce themselves."

Furthermore, in order to encourage the habit of "finding out for yourself" — the best and surest way of gaining knowledge — the rules for pronouncing the Latin, Greek, French, Italian, Spanish, and some minor groups of words are given; the reader may exercise his intelligence by applying them, and besides get some beginning notions of these languages.

With the same underlying idea in mind, but with a deeper purpose in view, the Bible references only are given to the Scriptural allusions. The reader should

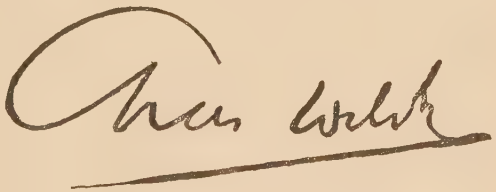
look up these himself, and should use by preference a paragraph Bible, rather than one of the old-fashioned kind, which, by its curiously illogical division into chapter and verse, often obscures the sense and destroys the feeling of the action of the story. Strong opinions have recently been expressed by our leading educators as to the value of Bible study from a literary point of view. Much of our best literature is saturated with Biblical allusions, and if the reader is unfamiliar with them much of its content and beauty is lost. Of the moral and spiritual value of an acquaintance with the Bible stories this is not the place to speak.

The notes are necessarily brief; but they have been made as illustrative and explanatory as possible, and are intended to elucidate those words and phrases which may prove stumbling-blocks to the understanding, and those allusions and references which are at all obscure and remote, so as to enable the reader to get more fully at the mind and meaning of the author. The notes to each volume are grouped together, and are in the order in which the words or phrases occur, so that the reader has only to look for the number of the page in the notes to the volume he is reading, whenever he comes to a difficulty. The general indexes are so constructed that the person who wishes to read the work of a particular author, through the different volumes, or to pursue any special branch of reading, can do so. A glance at them will show the great variety of subjects

reated of in the Library, which are thus made easily ccessible.

The maps have been prepared specially for this book. hey show the routes of the chief voyages of the famous xplorers and travellers, as well as the important place-mes mentioned in the Library.

The material for this book has been gathered from a immense variety of sources; and the compiler, while e has had readers of all kinds in view, can hardly hope have met all the difficulties which every reader may nd. He will therefore be glad to receive any suggesions which may tend to make the key more generally seful.



Boston, Mass., May, 1903.

KEY TO PRONUNCIATION OF ENGLISH WORDS

(After the Century Dictionary.)

---

a as in fat	ė as in her	u as in tub
ā as in fate	i as in pin	ū as in mute
ä as in father	ī as in pine	u̇ as in pull
â as in fall	o as in not	ü German ü French u
å as in ask	ȯ as in note	oi as in oil
e as in met	ö as in move	ou as in proud
ē as in mete	ô as in nor	

A single dot under a vowel in an unaccented syllable indicates its abbreviation and lightening without absolute loss of its distinctive quality, thus: —

ạ as in prelate	ọ as in abrogate
ẹ as in episcopal	ụ as in education

A double dot under a vowel in an unaccented syllable indicates that, even in the mouths of the best speakers, its sound is variable to, and in ordinary utterance actually becomes, the short u-sound of but, pun, etc. Thus: —

a̤ as in errant	ä̤ as in peninsula
e̤ as in prudent	ë̤ as in *the* book
i̤ as in charity	ṳ̈ as in nature
o̤ as in valor	

a mark (⌣) under the consonants t, d, s, x, indicates that they in like manner are variable to ch, j, sh, zh. Thus: —

t̆	as in nature	G	as in Abensburg
d̆	as in arduous	H	Spanish g before e and i Spanish j
s̆	as in pressure	ṅ	French nasal sound as in ton
z̆	as in seizure	S	Final s as in Portuguese
		th	as in thin
c̈h	as in ach, loch	~~TH~~	as in then

′ denotes a primary ″ a secondary accent

RULES FOR PRONOUNCING LATIN WORDS.

VOWELS.

ā as the last in aha	ă as the first in aha
ē as in they	ĕ as in met
ī as in machine	ĭ as in pin
ō as in holy	ŏ as in wholly
ū like oo in boot[1]	ŭ like oo in foot

DIPHTHONGS.

ae like ai in aisle	au like ou in our
ei (rare) like ei in eight	oe like oi in boil
eu (rare) like eu in feud	

CONSONANTS.

Consonants generally have the same sounds as in English. But observe the following: —

c as in come	g as in get
i-consonant like y in yet	s as in sun
t as in time	v like w in wine
ch like k in kite	ph like f in far

SYLLABLES.

A syllable consists of a vowel or diphthong with or without one or more consonants. Hence a word has as many syllables as it has vowels and diphthongs. ae-gri-tu-do, sickness.

The last syllable of a word is called the *ultima*; the one next to the last, the *penult*; the one before the penult, the *antepenult*.

[1] In qu, gu, and sometimes in su, before a vowel, u is a semi-vowel or consonant, is pronounced like w, and joined in utterance with the preceding letter; so likewise in cui and huic; quis, qui, who; anguis, snake; consuetus, accustomed.

ACCENT.

Words of two syllables have the accent on the first: tu′-ba, trumpet.

Words of more than two syllables have the accent on the penult when the penult is long, otherwise on the antepenult: prae-dī′-cō, foretell; prae′-di-cō, declare; il-le′-ce-brae, snares; pa-ter′-nus, paternal.

RULES FOR PRONOUNCING GREEK WORDS

In order to pronounce properly the Greek names, the following rules should be borne in mind. The vowels are all open vowels. a = ah, e = aye, i = ee, o = oh, u = oo, ai as in *ai*sle, ei as in *ei*ght, oi as in *oi*l, eu as ehōō, au as ou in *our*, ui as in *qui*t, ou as in gr*ou*p.

In general the consonants are pronounced like their equivalents in English.

A Greek word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. The last syllable is called the ultima, the one before the last the penult, and the one before the penult the antepenult.

A syllable is long by nature when it contains a long vowel or a diphthong. A syllable is long by position when its vowel is followed by two consonants or a double consonant.

The *accent* stands on the second vowel of a diphthong.

The *antepenult*, if accented, takes the *acute;* but it can have an accent only when the last syllable is short.

Notice how the principles of accentuation of Greek words differ from those of Latin. In Latin the critical syllable of a word is the penult: "*Words of more than two syllables are accented on the penult if the penult is long*, etc. In Greek the ultima is the decisive syllable.

RULES FOR PRONOUNCING FRENCH WORDS

In order to pronounce properly the French words the following brief general rules should be borne in mind.

The vowels are open, i.e.:

a is pronounced as a in father.
e è ê ai ei as a in care.
é as e in better.
i as e in me.
o au eau as o.
ou as oo in look.
u as "eeyu" eu oeu as u in much
y as e in me.
b d f k l m n p r s t v x are pronounced as in English.
c before e and i has the sound of English s.
before a o u and before a consonant c is pronounced as k.
g before e and i has the sound of English j.
h is not sounded at all.
j as s in pleasure.
p is often mute at end of a word.
q as the sound of k in English.
z as the sound of s in English.
The nasal sounds am an en un on oin are pronounced as though an h followed the vowel, and the final consonant is not heard.

As a general rule the syllables of a French word are uttered with equal distinctness and nearly even stress, the actual accent in a word of two or more syllables rests on the last syllable, when that is not a mute or unaccented e

RULES FOR PRONOUNCING ITALIAN WORDS

For pronouncing properly the Italian words, names, and phrases, the following brief general rules should be borne in mind. Every letter should be distinctly and separately sounded, the vowels pronounced quickly, as i in our word bitter, and they are open, i.e.:

a is pronounced as a in father.
e as a in care, fate.
i as in me, feet.
o as in pole, mope.
u as in full or oo in boot; before a vowel as English w.
b, f, m, p, q, v as in English.
c before e and i as ch in chin, otherwise as English k.
cc as ch in reach.
ch as k.
g before e and i as g in gem, otherwise as g in go.
gh as g in gain, go.
gli as lli in million.
gn as ni in onion.
j as j in jar.
dj as dg in hedge.
dsh as ch in reach.
tsh as in church.
sch as in sk.
ssh as sh in shall.
dz as ds in goods.
tz or zz as ts in its.
ly as lli million.
ny as ni in onion.
qu as kw.

RULES FOR PRONOUNCING SPANISH WORDS.

VOWELS.

A – a	á	a in ah
E – e	é	a in ale
I – i	í	e in eve
O – o	ó	o
U – u	ú	oo in ooze
Y – y	y	e in eve

CONSONANTS.

B, as in English.

C, when followed by a, o, u, or by a consonant, has the sound of k; before e and i it has a sound resembling that of th in thanks. Examples: cama (kama), bed; corte (korte), cut; cupula (kúpula), cupola; gracia (grathia), grace; cimiento (thimiento), cement.

Ch. This, although having the form of a double consonant, has its own pronunciation, which is like ch in chess.

D, as English.

F, as English.

G has two distinct sounds. Before the vowels a, o, u, or a consonant, it has the same sound as in the word good. Examples: gato, cat; globo, globe. Before e and i it has a strong guttural sound, which in English has no equivalent, except a strongly aspirated h, as in the words hope and hot. Examples: Gigante (higante), giant; general (heneral), general. Before ue and ui the sound is the same as in good, and the u is silent, unless it has the following mark, güe, güi, when it is pronounced gway, gwee.

H, is always silent in Spanish.

G is always pronounced like g before e and i; that is, as h strongly aspirated before a vowel. Examples: Jacobo (Hacobo), Jacob; jinete (hinete), horseman.

H, as English.

LL, like ch, is used as a single letter, although represented as two, or the repetition of l. It has a liquid sound like that of ll in the words brilliant and William.

M, N, and P, as English.

Q is always used before the vowels ue and ui, and is pronounced like k, the u remaining silent. Examples: qué (kay), what; aqui (ah-kee), here.

R, as in English when it is not at the beginning of a word; in this case, or when it is doubled, or after the consonants l, n, or s, it is pronounced with a strong rolling sound. Examples: rama, branch; raja, rail; raton, mouse; principal, principal.

S, T, and V, as English.

X, like x in tax.

Y, as in the English word young. It is sometimes used as a vowel, in which case it is pronounced like e in eve.

Z, like th in thanks.

ACCENTS.

The words ending in consonants, and in which s is not used as a sign of the plural, are accented on the last syllable, unless an accent is placed on some other.

Adan	pronounced Adán.
Jardin	" Jardín.
Aleman	" Alemán.

The words ending in a vowel are accented on the penultimate syllable, unless an accent is used to mark some other syllable.

Banco	Bánco.
Mesa	Mésa.
Asilo	Asílo.

Every syllable is pronounced in Spanish. Example: Cho-co-la-te, chocolate.

THE STORY TELLER.

NEARLY all of the stories in this volume belong to what is known as Chap Book Literature, so-called because they first of all appeared in print in English in Chap Book form.

Long, long ago, before the time of steam engines and railroads, the distribution of goods and merchandise of any sort in England was a slow, costly, troublesome, and often dangerous business. Roads were bad and few, and dangers from highwaymen and other perils were many. The business of transportation was carried on in road wagons, on horseback, or on foot. The men who adopted the last-named method were called Chapmen. The word comes from an old Anglo-Saxon word meaning to buy and sell. These men used to peddle light wares, chiefly for women's use and adornment, and they carried them in an open tray or pack which was slung around the neck by a strap. An excellent description of the Chapman is to be found in Shakespeare's, "The Winter's Tale," in the character of Autolycus. He is drawn in a full length picture, and his business, as well as his character, is very plainly set forth. He speaks of "all his trumpery," such as counterfeit stones, ribbons, glass, pomade, brooches, table-books, ballads, knives, tape, gloves, shoe-ties,

bracelets, horn rings, and many other articles. He used to cry his wares in little ditties such as

> Will you buy any tape,
> Or lace for your cape,
> My dainty duck, my dear-a?
> Any silk, any thread,
> Any toys for your head,
> Of the new'st, and fin'st, wear-a?

When printing was invented, towards the end of the fifteenth century, books were at first a costly luxury for the few, and they were first brought within the reach of the many by means of these chapmen.

Naturally the first books to be printed for popular use were the ballads and songs and stories which had been sung and told to the people by the professional bards and story-tellers, and were known to be favorites among the common folk. They were printed in 8, 12, 16, or 24 pages folded and unstitched, and they were about 5 x $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches in size. They were carelessly printed on coarse paper, and contained wood-cuts of the most quaint and comical character. Such flimsy productions naturally did not last very long; and when they ceased to be printed about a hundred years ago, they practically disappeared from off the face of the earth. The few copies that have been found are worth more than their weight in gold to-day.

Now, although these little books were printed for grown-ups (grown-up people in those days were not so well educated as now, and they delighted in stories which we should call childish), there were many of the stories and ballads which appealed to the children as

well. The titles of thousands of the Chap Books are forgotten, or known only to scholars. But these stories, which, as I have said, are nearly all reprinted from the Chap Book versions, are "familiar in our ears as household words," because they have been read with as much eagerness by little children for centuries as they were listened to by them for hundreds of years before that, and thus the stories in this volume have obtained an inheritance of everlasting life.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. I.

PAGE

ix. **Arabian Nights.** The full title is "The Arabian Nights Entertainments," or "The Thousand Nights and a Night." A collection of ancient tales from Persia, India, and Arabia, which has been known from time immemorial (see note, p. 404).

ix. **Perrault** (pā rō′) **Charles** (see note, p. 404).

ix. **Villeneuve** (vēl nĕv′) **Mdme** (see note, p. 404).

x. **D'Aulnoy** (dō nwŏ′) **Mdme** (see note, p. 404).

xiv. **Iliad, The** (il′i-ăd). A famous Greek epic poem ascribed to Homer. It is the greatest of epics, and among the most ancient works of the human spirit in a European tongue.

xiv. **Plutarch's** (plō′tärks) **Lives.** Plutarch was a Greek historian, born about 46 A.D. He is famous as the author of forty-six lives of Greeks and Romans which are said to be the most valuable relics of Greek literature.

xiv. **Roland** (rō-lon′) **Madame.** Born 1754, guillotined in 1793. She was a famous character in the French Revolution. Her memoirs were written while in prison awaiting her death. On the scaffold she used the famous phrase, "*O Liberté! comme on t'a jouée*" which is usually translated, "O Liberty! what crimes are committed in thy name." The phrase really means, "O Liberty! how thou art being fooled."

PAGE

xv. **Sandford and Merton** was once a very popular book for children; written by Thomas Day, and published in London in 1783. The book is dead, but some of the stories told in it still survive.

xvii. **Compendia** (kŏm-pen′-diā), a Latin word meaning collections or abridgements.

xix. **Seven Champions of Christendom.** Their exploits are celebrated in many ballads and chap books, and the chief source of all our present versions of the stories is a book by Richard Johnston which was published in London in 1596.

xix. **Caliph** (kā′lif). From an Arabic word meaning "to leave behind." It is the title given to successors of Mohammed, the founder of the Turkish religion.

xix. **Haroun al Raschid** (hä-rön′ äl rash′-id), meaning "Aaron the Just." He was Caliph of Bagdad 768–809, and under his reign his country rose to great splendor and power. He is best known to the Western world from the tales of "The Arabian Nights."

xxiv. **Open Sesame** (ses′ą-mē). *Sesame* is an Arabian word which means "wheat" (see the story of Ali Baba, in this volume, p. 23).

1. **Aladdin** (ą-lad′-in).

1. **Tartary** (Tär′-tą-ri), a name formerly given to Central Asia.

1. **Mustapha** (mös′tä-fä).

PAGE

5. **Genius** (jē′nius), pl. genii (je′niē), a good spirit or an evil demon. The word is used in both senses.

5. **Badroulboudour** (ba-dröl′bödör′).

9. **Hautboys** (hō′boiz), a musical wind instrument of wood.

11. **Vizier** (vi-zēr′), a Turkish minister of state.

17. **Mahomed**, a form of the word Mohammed (see note to p. 116).

22. **Mosque** (mosk), a Mohammedan place of worship (see note to p. 116).

23. **Ali Baba** (ä′lē bä′bä).

28. **Morgiana** (Môr-gi-ā′nä).

37. **Cogia Hassan** (Kō′gyä häs′sän).

38. **Abdalla** (äb-dalä′), an Arabic word meaning "Servant of God."

39. **Poniard** (pon′yärd), a kind of dagger.

42. **Beauty and the Beast.** This is another of those stories known all the world over. It comes to us through the French. The moral is that love gives beauty in the eyes of the lover; and the title has become proverbial, for when we see a handsome woman and an ill-looking man we say, "There goes Beauty and the Beast."

53. **Harpsichord** (härp′si-kôrd), an old-fashioned kind of piano.

63. **Blanch and Rosalinda.** I can find no trace of the source of this story.

69. **Blue Beard.** No one knows the origin of this story, which is found in some form or another in nearly every known language. Some say it was a satire on Henry VIII., King of England. Others think it is a type of the Castle-Lords in the days of Knight Errantry. Others say that Giles de Retz, a fifteenth century French marquis who murdered his six wives, was the original Blue Beard.

75. **Prithee** (prith′ē), a corruption of "I pray thee."

PAGE

79. **The Children in the Wood.** This story seems to be based on an actual occurrence, though the incidents appear in the literature of other lands. All the English versions concur in placing the scene in Norfolk, the first of which we have any knowledge being dated 1595 It was told in ballad form for centuries, and there are many versions among the Chap Books in Harvard College Library. Charles Lamb in his "Dream Children," speaking of the great house in Norfolk, said to have been the scene of the tragedy, says, "Certain it is that the whole story of the children and their cruel uncle was to be seen fairly carved out in wood upon the chimney-piece of the great hall, the whole story, down to the Robin Redbreast, till a foolish rich person pulled it down to set up a marble one of modern invention in its stead with no story upon it."

79. **Norfolk** (nor′fǫk), an eastern county of England (see map 5).

87. **Cinderella** (sin-dę-rel′ä). This is a story of very ancient origin, it was told of an Egyptian Prince 600 years B.C.; and there are different versions in many lands. The glass slipper in our story, which comes from the French, should really be a fur slipper, the mistake arising in the translation of "Vair" (fur), as if it were "verre" (glass); both words being pronounced nearly alike.

91. **Pumpion** (pum′-pion), an old-fashioned way of writing pumpkin.

100. **The Discreet Princess.** This story is ascribed to Perrault, but does not appear in the earlier collections of his stories.

100. **Crusades, The.** A number of expeditions undertaken by the Christians of Europe for the recovery of the Holy Land from the Mohammedans. They began in 1096, and lasted for over two

PAGE

hundred years. Much life and treasure was lost, and but little practical result was accomplished.

100. **Drona** (drō-nä).

100. **Pratilia** (prat-ēl-yă).

100. **Finetta** (fi-net′-tä).

103. **Bel-a-voir** (Bel-ä-voir), a French phrase meaning "good to look at."

107. **Regulus** (reg′ū-lus) was a celebrated Roman general who died about 250 B.C. For not doing what he had undertaken to do while a prisoner in the hands of the Carthaginians, they cut off his eyelashes, exposed him to the burning sun, then put him in a barrel studded with nails, and rolled it up and down a hill until he was dead.

111. **Diamonds and Toads.** In a long dissertation in his "Tales of Mother Goose, before Perrault," Monsieur C. Deulin shows that this story may have had its origin in an ancient Sanskrit legend, and traces variants of it in nearly every country of the world, even among the Zulus.

111. **Goody** is an abbreviated form of goodwife, and was a term of civility applied to poor women.

115. **The Fisherman and the Genie** (see note to p. ix).

116. **Mussulman** (mus′ul-man), Moslems, believers in Mohammed ("the praised one") the founder of the Turkish religion (born, 570; died, 632). (See vol. xix., p. 144).

117. **Sacar** (Sä-kär).

118. **Barakhia** (bä-räk′eä).

118. **Asaph** (ā-saf), a poet, prophet and musician in the time of King David. (See I. Chronicles v. 1.) Saint Asaph was an abbot and bishop in North Wales.

121. **Imama** (Ē-mä-mä).

121. **Ateca** (at′-e-kä).

128. **Fortunio** (fôr-tū′ni-ō) is a fairy tale of unknown origin.

128. **Alfourite** (al′four-īte).

PAGE

128. **Matapa** (mä-tä-pä′).

145. **Jack the Giant Killer.** This story is said to have come from France into England in the early part of the 12th century. It is certainly found in a book of that date. But giant-killers are found in the myths and legends of every land (see vol. v., Introduction).

145. **The Land's End** is a granite head-land 100 feet high, at the south-western extremity of England, in County Cornwall (see map 5).

145. **Knights of the Round Table.** In the Legends of King Arthur the round table was made for Merlin. It came to King Arthur as a wedding present with 100 knights. The order of the Round Table was founded by him. The legends go back for thousands of years, and some of them are connected with the Search for the Holy Grail (see vols. v. and xx.).

151. **Hasty-Pudding.** A pudding made of milk and flour boiled together quickly; a kind of porridge.

162. **Galligantus** (gäl-lē-gän′-tus).

164. **Puss in Boots** is another story which came to us through the French in the 17th century, but which is much older and is well known in many other countries as well.

165. **Carabas** (Kär′ä-bäs), the Marquis of. The name is often applied to an old-fashioned aristocrat, who will not move with the times, but sticks in his old-fashioned ways.

169. **Ogre** (ō′gėr), a giant who was supposed to live on human flesh

173. **Jack and the Beanstalk** is founded on a world-wide myth (see vol. v.). It is found among the Zulus of South Africa and the North American Indians, as well as in all the European nations. It has been interpreted thus: The giant is the All Father;

PAGE

his three treasures are a harp, which means the wind, his bags of treasure mean the rain, the hen that lays the golden eggs means the sun. The man who avails himself of these treasures becomes rich.

273. **King Alfred** (King of England), surnamed "The Great" (born, 849; died, 901). He was a noted warrior, a famous reformer, and a ripe scholar (see vol. xix.).

292. **The Three Wishes.** Mr. Andrew Lang, in his edition of Perrault, shows how the theme of this is widely spread throughout the climes and the ages. Mr. Jacobs is inclined to think that it comes to us from the ancient people of India through the Greek.

295. **The Fair one with the Golden Locks.** This and "The Invisible Prince," p. 221, by Madame D'Aulnoy (see note, p. 4), are French folk tales current at the time she wrote them down, and probably for many centuries before.

296. **Avenant** (av′-n̤-ȯn). French, meaning good-looking.

301. **Cabriole** (cab-rē′-ōl). From a French word meaning to jump about.

302. **Galifron** (gȧ-lê-frȯn).

310. **Tom Thumb** is another of the stories that are world-wide, though the details vary in different countries. This version is thoroughly English, and is from the Chap Books in which the stories were printed over and over again in the 16th to the 18th centuries.

315. **Tilts and tournaments** (tör′-nȧ-mẹnt). Tilting was charging with the lance. A tournament was a contest of men on horseback.

316. **Firmity** (fêr′-mẹ̄-te), same as frumenty, a dish made of hulled wheat boiled in milk, once very common in England, and still served in some of our Southern States.

PAGE

216. **Kennel**, here means the gutter.

221. **Furibon** (fū′-rē bȯn). From a French word meaning furious looking.

221. **Leander** (lẹ̄-an′dėr).

226. **Gentilla** (jen-til′-lä). From a French word meaning pretty, graceful.

229. **Gris-de-line** (grē′dẹ̄-lēn). From the French, meaning the color of gray linen.

235. **Amazons** (am′ȧ-zonz). A race of women in Greek legend. They were represented as forming a state from which men were excluded and devoting themselves to war and hunting. There is also a legend of a tribe of Amazons or female warriors in South America.

235. **Abricotina** (ab′-ri-co-ti′-nä).

238. **Diana** (dī-an′ȧ). The goddess of the moon, protectress of females, and a famous huntress.

241. **Bluet** (blū-ā′), French Bluebottle.

249. **Apollo** (ȧ-pol′ō), one of the great Greek and Roman gods representing the light and life-giving influence as well as the deadly power of the Sun.

251. **Psyche** (sī′-kē) **and Cupid.** Psyche is from a Greek word meaning breath, spirit, or life. In classical mythology she was represented as a fair young girl with a butterfly's wings. The butterfly was her symbol. Cupid was the god of love.

259. **Little Red Riding Hood** has been told all over the world in different forms for centuries. It comes to us from the French. They doubtless got it from the Italians, but it is told in Germany and Sweden as well.

263. **Robin Hood** was born about 1160. He is said to have been an outlawed earl, and he lived as a freebooter in the forests of central England. He robbed the rich to help the poor. His companions were Friar Tuck, Maid Marian,

PAGE

Little John, Will Scarlet, Allan-a-dale, and George-a-Greene. The story of his life, as told in the ballad literature of England, is purely legendary, and yet there seems to be little doubt that such a man did once live (see map 5).

263. **Richard, King of England, I.** (born, 1157; died, 1199), was surnamed "The Lion Heart." He was a great and brave warrior, and was one of the most famous of the Crusaders (see note to p. 100).

264. **Fountain Abbey** is a famous monastery of the 14th century near Ripon, Yorkshire, England, now one of the most picturesque of ruins (see map 5).

276. **Eleanor** (el'a-nor), Queen of England (born, 1122; died, 1204).

281. **Hop o' my thumb.** This is an old story which comes to us from the French, and is taken partly from the adventures of Ulysses (see vol. v.) and partly from another classic story, that of Theseus and Ariadne.

291. **Varlets** (vär'let), originally meant a serving youth; later a scoundrel, a rascal, a rogue.

298. **The White Cat.** "This," says Mr. Baring Gould, "combines the folk tales of setting tasks and that of transformation into animal form, and the cutting off of head and tail as in 'The Frog Prince.'"

301. **Lapis-stone,** the *lapis lazuli* a stone of azure color, out of which real ultramarine dye is made.

301. **Girandoles** (jir'an-dōl) **and lustres,** candlestick or lamp with branches. Lustres were the prisms or glass hangings which adorned them.

318. **Seven Champions of Christendom, the** (see note to p. xix).

318. **Calyba** (kal'i-bä).

319. **Bucephalus** (bū-sef'a-lus), the favorite horse of Alexander the

PAGE

Great. His master alone could ride him. He was buried with great pomp after having borne his master through all his famous wars. Alexander was a famous king in Greece (356–323 B.C.) who is said to have wept because after fighting all the then known nations, — there were no more worlds to conquer (see vol. xix., p. 43).

320. **Sabra** (sä-brä').

325. **Thrace** (thrās).

326. **Ormandine** (ôr-man'dēne,

337. **Leoger** (lē-o-ger).

340. **Griselda** (gri-zel'dä). One of the oldest characters of romance, whose story has been told by Chaucer in his "Canterbury Tales," by Boccacio in "The Decameron," and by countless others. As it was the most popular story in the last-named collection, so it was one of the most popular of the Chap Books of the 16th to 18th centuries. Its origin is not known.

340. **Saluzzo** (sä-löt'sō) is a city in Italy near Turin (see map 4).

342. **Janicola** (Ja-nik'-ō-lä).

347. **Pavia** (pä-vē'ä) is a province in Lombardy, Italy. The city of Pavia is one of the most ancient and interesting. It is sometimes called the "City of the Hundred Towns" (see map 4).

354. **The History of Little Jack.** This is an old English story. I have been unable to trace its source.

373. **Your Money and Your Cockade.** When a man enlisted in the British Army he was given a shilling by the recruiting sergeant, who attached a cockade of three strips of ribbon — red, white, and blue — to his cap

377. **Khan** (Kän). The title of a prince in Tartar countries (see note to p. 1).

382. **Whittington and his Cat.** Whittington was a real character, but just how much of the story which has grown up about him

PAGE

and his cat is true it is hard to say. A book on the subject by Besant and Rice, London, 1881, sums up the evidence very fairly, and gives a picture of his life and times based on the records of the City of London. The Cat figures in many stories of about this period, and all point to the fact that they were more valued then than now. Some pretend that there was no cat at all, but that it comes from an ignorant use of the French word "achat," merchandise.

382. **Edward, King, III.** (born, 1313; died, 1377) reigned over England for 50 years. His reign was marked by much fighting with the Scots and the French. The former, however, retained their independence; and, after many famous victories over the French, he subsequently lost all he gained there but three provinces.

394. **Newgate Prison.** A prison built at the Western Gate of the Wall of London, by which Watling Street left the city. It was burned during the Gordon Riots in 1789, rebuilt in 1792, and is now to be removed entirely (1903) (see vol. xv., p. 300).

395. **Agincourt** (aj'in-kōrt. French pronunciation, Ázh-an-kör'). A village in France 29 miles south-east of Boulogne. The famous battle was fought there Oct. 25, 1415, by 15,000 English under Henry V., and 50,000 to 60,000 French under D'Albret. The English lost about 1600, — the French over 10,000 (see map 4).

396. **The Yellow Dwarf.** "At the bottom," says Mr. Baring Gould, "this is the same story as Rumpelstiltskin, and is referred in a book of 1575. The demand of a dwarf for a queen's daughter enters into a whole string of fairy tales, and refers back to the date when the fair-haired Gaul or Briton or Teuton had overcome the the dusky race which previously occupied the land."

THE MERRY MAKER

In this volume are examples of the most ancient as well as of the most modern merriment provided for young people. A study of this class of literature from the remotest times down to the present reveals the marvellous changes in morals and manners which civilization has brought about.

In the earliest times the main idea of fun seemed to lie in horseplay and practical jokes, inflicting pain and discomfort. Indeed, much of the older fun had an element of cruelty. That this appeals to some savage instinct out of which we have not yet entirely grown is evidenced by the fact that many people cannot refrain from laughing when they see another trip and fall — though where the fun comes in it is a little difficult to tell. The joke books and the books of merriment which abound in the earlier Chap Book Literature[1] are coarse and vulgar in other ways besides. Some of the omitted stories in "Till Eulenspiegel," and those of the great mass of literature of which it is a type, are more or less of the character described. With the refining influences of a higher civilization, and with the spread of education, these elements have gradually disappeared, and in the course of searching for material for this volume and the next, the

[1] See note to "The Story Teller," pp. 1–3.

writer has been able in a great degree to follow their elimination almost step by step. This is not the place to describe these steps in detail, but the intelligent reader, although the contents of this volume are not arranged in chronological order, will be able to perceive some of the processes for himself, notwithstanding the fact that the objectionable elements in the examples of the earlier literature have been carefully avoided.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. II.

PAGE

40. **Gryphon** (grĭf'on).

48. **Lilliput** (lil'i-put).

68. **"The buoy at the Nore,"** the nore is a sand-bank at the mouth of the River Thames (see map 4).

73. **Train-band captain.** The train-band, short for trained-band, was a force of citizen soldiers raised in London, now no longer in existence.

73. **Eke,** also.

79. **Calender,** a person who calenders or presses cloth, paper, etc.

101. **Montmorency** (môn-mō-ren-sē').

114. **Holborn** (hō'bọrn).

137. **Pyramus** (pir'a-mus).

137 **Scrip,** written list.

138. **Phibbus,** i.e., **Phœbus** (fē-bus), the Sun God.

138. **'Ercles, i.e., Hercules** (hẽr'-ku-lēz) (see note to p. xiii, vol. viii.).

140. **A proper man,** good looking.

140. **Discharge,** perform.

141. **By'r lakin,** by our little lady, the Virgin Mary.

141. **Parlous,** great, or perilous.

141. **Eight and six,** eight lines and six lines.

143. **Toward,** going on.

145. **Translated,** transformed.

146. **Gleek,** jest.

147. **Cut my finger,** this refers to the use of a cobweb to stanch a bleeding wound.

148. **Squash** is an unripe pea-shell.

148. **Go about to expound,** undertake to expound.

PAGE

148. **A patched fool,** this refers to the patches worn by clowns and jesters.

149. **Transported,** enchanted, spirited away.

150. **Strings to your beards,** to keep the false beards on.

150. **masque,** a kind of dramatic performance.

151. **abridgement** here means a short play.

152. **unbreathed,** unpractised.

153. **addressed,** all ready.

154. **hight,** called.

156. **Being sensible,** having life and feeling.

157. **Limander,** i.e., Leander, who swam across the Hellespont to see his lover, and was drowned (see map 4).

157. **Shafalus to Procrus.** Cephalus and Procris, lovers in Greek mythology. Procris was accidentally killed by Cephalus.

157. **'Tide life,** etc., come what may.

158. **Lion-fell,** a lion's skin.

159. **In snuff.** The wick has burned low and the candle needs snuffing. To be in snuff also meant to be angry.

160. **Thrum,** a coarse thread.

160. **Deflowered,** ruined.

162. **Bergomask dance.** An Italian peasant dance.

164. **The Knight.** To properly see the fun in this extract the reader should at least know the moves in the game of chess.

PAGE

183. **Barnacles,** spectacles.

312. **Helvoetsluys** (hel-vöt-slois′).

312. **Buffon** (bü-fon′), a famous French naturalist (1707–1788).

316. **Perruquier** (pe-rü-ki-ā′), wig-maker.

324. **Dupuytren** (dü-püè-tran′), a noted French surgeon and anatomist (1777–1835).

333. **Fiat experimentum in Corpore Vili.** Let the experiment be made on a worthless body.

336. **Lauenburg** (lou′en-börg).

337. **Till Eulenspiegel** (oï′len-spē-gel) (Till Owlglass), a German of the 14th century, probably born in Brunswick. A history of his life was printed about 1550. The name is probably the centre around which has been grouped a number of popular tales describing the practical jokes which were practised among the common people of the Middle Ages. They have been widely translated, and under other names and in other guise, Till Eulenspeigel and his pranks figure in all the literatures of the world.

364. **The Black Art,** i.e., magic.

379. **Daudet, A.** (dō-dā′).

379. **Tartarin of Tarascon** (tär-tä-ran′ of tä-räs-kôn′), the principal character in a series of three novels by A. Daudet. He is a gasconading humbug, — a satire on the typical character of the people of southern France. (For pronouncing the French names, see the rules, p. xx.)

380. **Mistral** (mis′tral), a dry, cold, northwest wind which blows in southern France in furious gusts. It really means the "master-wind," so called on account of its strength.

386. **Trappist brothers,** monks of the abbey of La Trappe in France. There are two branch monasteries in America. The order was founded in 1140, and its rules are extremely austere, the brethren leading rigorously ascetic lives.

PAGE

294. **Bourriquot** (bûr-rē-ko), French slang for donkey.

296. **Chechia** (che′-chē-ä), a silken sash attached to the head-dress.

300. **Marabout** (mar′a-böt), the members of a Moorish priestly order or race of northern Africa, reputed as saints, prophets, and sorcerers, exercising great influence over the Moslem negroes.

301. **Garde champêtre** (gärd-cham′pâtr), park-keeper.

305. **La Allah il Allah!** God the God.

308. **Incognito** (in-kog′ni-tō), unknown, disguised under an assumed name or character.

317. **Rasselas** (ras′e-las) is the title of a romance by Dr. Johnson (1759). The characters live in the Happy Valley isolated from the world. The aim of the story is to show the folly of sacrificing present advantages for the delusive promises of the future.

318 **Sandemanian connection.** A religious denomination founded by R. Sandeman in Scotland in the 18th century, which never had any large following.

323. **ex officio** (eks o-fish′i-ō). By virtue of office (and without any other special authority).

323. **Presto,** suddenly.

324. **Mdlle. Celeste** (sā-lest′), an actress and noted dancer (1814–1882) who twice visited America.

325. **Shade of Plato** (plā′tō). Plato was a famous Greek philosopher, born 429 B.C.; died, 347 B.C. His doctrines have largely affected the condition of speculative thought down to this day.

328. **Pfeiffer** (phīf′er).

341. **Make sicker.** Make certain.

343. **Rheims** (rēmz).

351. **Old Probabilities.** A nickname for the chief signal officer of the Signal Service Bureau.

101587

FAIRY TALES

THERE are few more interesting subjects of study than those of Folk Lore and Fairy Tales. The latter especially enshrine much valuable knowledge of the thoughts, feelings, and beliefs of the people in the far-off times when they were first told — and the resemblances that exist between the Fairy Tales of North and South, East and West reveal the wonderful unity of the human mind — "the essential identity of human imagination, and beliefs and aspirations all over the world."

Furthermore, as Mr. E. S. Hartland points out in his "Science of Fairy Tales," "In order to understand the Sagas of Germany we must refer to the *märchen* of other European nations — nay, to the traditions of races as wide apart from our own in geographical position and culture, as the South Sea Islanders, the Ainos and the Aborigines of America. And we have found among people in the most distant parts of the globe similar stories and superstitions. Incidentally, we have learned something of the details of Archaic practices, and have found the two great divisions of Tradition — belief and practice — inseparably interwoven."

Emerson says: "What Nature at one time provides for use, she afterwards turns to ornament;" and

Herbert Spencer, following out this train of thought, says: "The fairy lore which in times past was matter of grave belief, and held sway over people's conduct has since been transformed into ornament, . . . and still afford subjects for children's story books, themes for ballets and plots for burlesques — gnomes, genii, and afrits give piquancy to the Arabian Nights . . . ghost stories . . . tales of magic and witchcraft . . . amuse boys and girls . . . and become matter for jocose allusion."

The study of the Fairy Tales of all nations shows too that "progress and not retrogression is the law of the human mind. The different stages of this progress have everywhere left their mark on the tales and songs, the sayings and superstitions, the social, religious and political institutions — in other words on the belief and practice — of mankind." [1]

In his delightful introduction to Grimm's German Popular Stories, John Ruskin says: "Every Fairy Tale worth recording is the remnant of a tradition possessing historical value; historical, at least, in so far as it has naturally arisen out of the mind of a people under special circumstances, and even not without meaning, nor removed altogether from their sphere of religious faith . . . as truly a part of the great firmament of the human mind as the light of reason which it seems to interrupt."

Nearly all of the best Fairy Tales are those which have come down to us from the dim and distant past. The stories which originated in the simple-minded childhood of the race, have become the natural literature of

[1] Hartland, "The Science of Fairy Tales," New York, 1891, p. 335.

the childhood of the individual. The fact that they are generally cast in the form best calculated to attract and hold the attention and keep alive the interest of the child, is due to their having lived through the period when story telling was an art.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. III.

PAGE

1. **Andersen** (än'der-sen), **Hans C.**

1. **The Snow Queen.** The main incidents in the following stories by Hans Christian Andersen (pp. 5, 41, 48, 61, 69, 74, 93) as well as this one, are drawn from various sources. Some are more or less altered from old traditionary tales told to the author in his childhood — others are from sources found in the folk literature of different countries in Europe. The Trolls, the Dwarfs, the Nisses, the Elves, the Merfolk, the Necks, and the River-men — all belong to the ancient wonder stories of the far North, which Andersen clothed with the grace and charm of his own refining imagination.

2. **Chester, Old Houses at.** Find Chester on the map of England. Map 5. It is one of the oldest towns in England, and the ancient walls enclosing it still remain.

29. **Spitzbergen** (spits-ber'gen), (see map 1).

31. **Aurora Borealis** (â-rō'rą Bō'rē-â lis). The Northern Lights or Streamers.

32. **Bengal Lights.** A kind of fire-work which gives a steady blue-colored light.

36. **Vesuvius** (ve-su'-vi-us). A burning mountain in Italy (see map 4).

36. **Etna** (et'nă). A burning mountain in Sicily (see map 4).

52. **Salon** (French), a drawing-room.

PAGE

91. **Maia** (mā'yā).

106. **Asbjörnsen** (asb jern-sen), **P. C.**

106. **The Quern at the Bottom of the Sea.** These stories collected by Asbjörnsen and Moe are part of the great stock of Norse tradition; much of their beauty says Sir G. W. Dasent in his "Popular Tales from the Norse," may be lost, but to those unacquainted with the original no words can tell their freshness and truth. The reader who is interested in this subject cannot do better than turn to this book. Sir G. W. Dasent says of the last named story, after tracing it back for hundreds of years, that perhaps "no story could be better selected as proving the toughness of a traditional belief.

113. **Little Fred and His Fiddle.**

122. **The Cock and the Fox.**

129. **Badi al-Zaman** (Bä-dē al zä-măn).

134. **Cossack.** The Cossacks are a people who inhabit the steppes of Russia, along the Don and the Dneiper (see map 4).

137. **Nixies,** are water spirits, good and bad.

142. **Rubles** (see note to p. 335, vol. viii.).

145. **Czarivna** (zä rēv-nä), a Russian princess.

147. **Czaritsa,** Russian Queen.

PAGE

148. **Gambrinus** (gam-brī′nus). A mythical Flemish king who is said to have invented beer.

148. **Deulin** (dė-laṅ) **A. C.**

148. **Avesnes** (ä-vān′).

149. **Amour Desiré** (French). The wished-for love.

150. **Saint Amand** (Saṅ-tä-mon′).

162. **Zizi** (zē-zē).

170. **Palfrey.** A saddle horse as distinct from a war horse.

178. **The Three Golden Hairs.** This, and the following stories by Grimm, was taken down by him from the mouths of the German peasants by whom they had been told and handed down from generation to generation. Note the points of resemblance in this tale to that of "Jack and the Beanstalk."

189. **The Straw, Coal and Bean.** The best and earliest version of this story is found in a book dated 1542, but the same idea is contained in a Latin poem of the Middle Ages.

192. **Hansel** (hän-sel) **and Grethel** (Gretl). This story is very common in Germany, and is well known in Sweden. The same kind of story is found well-nigh everywhere.

205. **The Frog Prince** is told all over Germany with variations, and a similar tale is told in Scotland.

214. "**Register,**" directory.

225. **The Fisherman and His Wife,** has some points of resemblance with a tale in the "Thousand and One Nights," with a Welsh tale, and with a story from Finland. The feature of the wife inciting her husband to seek high dignities is ancient in itself from the example of Eve to that of Lady Macbeth.

229. "**Arms akimbo,**" with the hands on the hips and the elbows turned outward.

PAGE

254. **Ducats,** worth about a dollar.

261. **Swabia** (swā′-bi-ä). An ancient Duchy of Germany, now Wurtemberg, Baden, parts of Bavaria, the Tyrol, and Eastern Switzerland (see map 4).

261. **Baden** (bä′-den).

261. **Hauff** (houf), **W.**

262. **Nagold** (nä′-golt).

262. **Neckar** (Nä-kär).

262. **Dutch Mynheers.** Dutchmen.

263. **Gnomes** (nȯmz), from a Greek word, one that knows. They were supposed to know the inner treasures of the earth. Generally represented as dwarfs, and of odd appearance.

265. **Cologne pipes.** Pipes made at Cologne, in Germany.

266. "**Niebelungen Treasures**" (see note to p. xiv, vol. viii.).

279. **Thalers** (tä-lėr). A German coin worth about 80 cents.

291. **Gulden,** worth about 50 cents.

295. **Curmudgeon.** A corruption of the words corn merchant. As they were accused of withholding bread from others, the word has come to mean an avaricious, churlish kind of man.

298. **Flissengen,** Flushing (see map 4).

303. **Myrmidons** (mėr′-mi-dons) were a warlike people of ancient Thessaly, who accompanied Achilles to Troy. It now means a follower who executes his master's commands, no matter whether they are to do good or evil.

305. **Rapscallions.** Low persons.

320. **Momotaro** (mȯ-mȯ-tä-rȯ).

320. **Japanese Fairy Tales.** This example of the Fairy Tales of old Japan is one of the comparatively few that are desirable reading for our little ones. There is an element of cruelty and a want of respect for human life, and other features about the majority of them as a class, that interesting as

PAGE

they are to the student of comparative folk-lore, renders them unsuitable for western folk.

322. **Akandoji** (ä-kan-dō-jē).

324. **Kingsley's Water Babies.** There was a little verse at the end of the first edition of this book which ran as follows:

> Hence unbelieving Sadduces
> And less believing Pharisees
> With dull conventionalities;
> And leave a country miss at ease
> To play at leap-frog, if she please,
> With children and realities.

Admiral Sir George Back wrote: "No one . . . could give me anything like a satisfactory answer as to the question what is the story of the "Water Babies" about, and now that I have read it the reason is clear enough, for in the playfulness of a charming fairy tale is included the most playful allusions to different branches." This was perhaps the last book which Kingsley wrote with real ease, and which was purely a labor of love.

326. **Caddis baits.** The larva of the caddis fly. It lives in a cylindrical case made by itself.

329. **Struwwelpeter,** Shock-headed Peter. A famous German book for children, by Dr. H. Hoffman, a German physician, born 1809. It was published in 1845. Has gone into hundreds of editions, and has been issued in nearly every known language. The doctor made the book to amuse his little patients, and not for publication; but a friend saw it, and urged him to give it to the world.

335. **Kletke** (klet-ké), **H.**

341. **Kremnitz** (krem′-nits), **H.**

343. **Cymbals** (sim′-bals). A musical instrument of brass, consisting of two dish-like pieces, which, when struck together, give a sharp, ringing sound.

356. **Marelles** (mä′-rĕls), **Ch.**

358. **Gros** (grō), a silver coin of various values.

358. **Florin,** worth about the same as a gulden.

360. **Au revoir** (French), good-bye.

363. **Bremen** (Brem′-en), (see map 4).

363. **Transylvania** (tran-sil-vā-nē-a).

365. **Schwartz** (shvärts). A German word meaning black.

365. **Hans** (Hans). A common German name.

365. **Gluck** (glök), from a German word meaning happy or lucky.

381. **Slashed Doublet.** A kind of vest or inner garment, made double, of two materials, with slits in the outer to show the color of the inner.

383. **Holy water.** Water which has been blessed by the priest.

TALES OF FANTASY

EXCEPT for the extracts from the Arabian Nights,— which are to the Orientals what our whole body of Fairy Tales, Tales of Fantasy, of Magic and Mystery is to us, and, as you will learn elsewhere in this volume, have as remote a history as our own, — the contents of this volume are comparatively modern.

The story of "Undine" is probably, however, a re-telling of an ancient legend, as is also that of "Peter Schlemihl," the shadowless man, which contains several elements found in the old folk tales. Of the purpose of "Gulliver's Travels" I have told in the notes; Dr. Johnson says that in it Swift "appears as the greatest master of English we have ever had," and Lord Lytton wrote of it

> "And lo the book from all its end beguiled
> A harmless wonder to some happy child."

"If the gods would give me the desire of my heart," wrote Thackeray in his "Roundabout Papers" "I should be able to write a story which boys would relish for the next few dozen of centuries. The boy critic loves the story; grown up he loves the author who wrote the story; hence the kindly ties established between writer and reader which last pretty nearly for life." The gods did give him the desire of his heart, for he wrote "The

"Rose and the Ring,"—which has given him a place among writers of children's books second to that which he enjoys as a novelist.

The stories by Mark Lemon, Wm. Hauff, Thomas Bailey Aldrich, and Andrew Lang, are proof that among our more modern authors there are those who are gifted with the power which Thackeray so earnestly desired and so abundantly displayed.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. IV.

PAGE

xvii. **Munchausen** (münch′hou-zen), **Baron**, is the name chosen by R. E. Raspé for the hero of a series of tales intended to satirize the absurdly exaggerated stories of travel and adventure which were so popular in the eighteenth century.

xvii. **Caliph** (Kā′lif), (see note to vol. i. p. xix).

xviii. **Prigio** (Prid′jee-o).

xviii. 353. **Schlemihl** (Shlay′-meel), **Peter.**

1. **Gulliver's Travels** (see note on p. 395). This book is really a social and political satire, and from whatever point of view it is regarded, it is "one of the wonderful and unique books of English literature." As the names and the language are all invented, no rules can be given for their pronunciation except perhaps that the vowels should be treated as open vowels as in Italian (see p. xxi).

1. **Cable's length**, equals about 200 yards.

3. **Jerkin**, a kind of jacket made of leather.

5. **A small wine of Burgundy**, a weak French wine.

9. **Half-pike**, a short pole with a steel tip.

11. **In their chairs**, i.e., sedan chairs slung on poles, and carried by two men.

12. **Austrian lip** refers to the thick lower lip of the royal family of Austria.

13. **Lingua Franca** (ling′gwä̤ fran-

PAGE

cä). The language of the Franks as Europeans are called by the Turks. A mixture of Italian, Arabic, Greek, and Turkish. The commercial language of Constantinople.

17. **Puissant** (French), powerful.

26. **Pistole**, worth about $3.60.

43. **Tolstoi** (tol′stoi), a famous Russian philosopher and novelist (see vol. vii. p. 393).

43. **Schopenhauer** (shō′pen-hou-er), a German philosopher.

43. **Heliogabalus** (hē′li-o̤-gab′-a̤ lus).

43. **Titania . . . Nick Bottom** (see Shakespeare's "A Midsummer Night's Dream.")

44. **Oberon** (ō′be-ron), in the mythology of the Middle Ages was the King of the Fairies (see Shakespeare's "Midsummer Night's Dream."

54. **Undine** (un-dēn′ or un′dēn), Undine is a water-spirit endowed with a human soul by her marriage with a mortal.

54, 394. **De la Motte Fouqué** (fō-kā′).

82. **Bairam** (bī-räm′) is the name of two great Mohammedan feasts. The meat sacrificed was presented to the poor. The lesser Bairam is an occasion of rejoicing and exchange of presents.

86. **Sequins** (sē′kwins), a gold coin of Turkey worth about $2.00.

96. **Hauff** (houf), **William** (see also note in vol. iii., p. 402), a German author, 1802–1827.

PAGE

96. **Ghasid** (gä′-sid).

99. **Mutabor,** a Latin word implying the idea of changing back.

104. **Kaschnur** (Kash′nûr).

109. **"A pig in a poke."** Poke here means sack, therefore the proverb means to make a foolish bargain.

113. **Prince Prigio.** These are all invented names; they should be pronounced in the Italian manner with the open vowels (see p. xxi).

114. **La belle au bois-dormant** (French), the sleeping beauty in the wood.

128. **Egyptian hieroglyphs** (ē-jip′-shan hī′e-rō-glifs), the picture-writing of the Egyptians, which is somewhat on the same order as the picture-writing of the Indians.

134. **Kellner** (German), waiter.

144. **Schiras** (She-räs).

145. **Cyrano de Bergerac** (berzh-rak′), a noted French writer (1620–1655). The book referred to here is said to have suggested the idea of Gulliver's Travels to Dean Swift.

186. **Front de Bœuf** (frôn dė bėf) (see "Ivanhoe" by Sir Walter Scott).

186. **Brian de Bois Guilbert** (see Sir Walter Scott's "Ivanhoe.")

194. **Bow Bells.** The bells of Bow Church in the heart of the city of London. Kilburn is about four or five miles off.

203. **Maid Marian and Robin Hood** (see Sir Walter Scott's "Ivanhoe").

230. **Gog and Magog ... Guildhall.** Two effigies which have stood there for centuries. They used to be carried in procession through the streets on Lord Mayor's Day. Who they represent is not known (see note to vol. xii., p. 67).

231. **The Rose and the Ring.** The names in this story are of course all inventions. They should be pronounced with open vowels in the Italian manner (see p. xxi).

PAGE

233. **G. P. R. James.** An English historical novelist (1801–1860), noted for his florid descriptive writing. He was British Consul to Boston in 1850, and afterwards to Norfolk, Virginia.

274. **Paf. Reg.**, means Queen of Paflagonia. Kings and queens always sign in the Latin form. Thus, Victoria Regina. Regina is Latin for queen.

314. **Atavis edite regibus** (Latin), an edict of the ancient kings.

321. **Wombwells, Astleys,** were two wild-beast and circus shows, famous in London for many years.

334. **Alma,** one of the famous battles of the Crimean war. England and France against Russia fought in 1854 (see vol. x., p. 312*b*).

335. **Sir Archibald Alison.** This refers to his famous "History of Europe" in 10 vols., which is full of vivid descriptions of battles.

347. **Queen Dowager,** the widow of a king.

355. **Dollond's telescope.** Dollond was a famous maker of optical instruments in London.

360. **Cordovan leather.** Cordova in Spain has long been famous for its manufacture and ornamentation of leather.

363. **Haller** (häl′-ler), **A von** (1708–1777), a famous Swiss physiologist, anatomist, botanist, and poet.

363. **Humboldt** (hum′bōlt), **Baron F. H. A.** (1760–1859), a celebrated German scientist and author.

363. **Linnæus** (li-nē′us), **C.** (1707–1778), a famous Swedish naturalist and botanist. The founder of the "Artificial System" of naming plants, etc.

363. **Goethe** (gè′te), **J. W.** (1749–1832). A famous German poet and dramatist. The greatest name in German literature.

380. **À propos** (ap-rō-pō′), (French), by the way.

MYTHS AND LEGENDS

THE reader will notice that with a single exception the contents of this book are drawn either from Greek or ancient British sources — of course this does not mean that there are no others. As set forth in the introduction myths are the oldest stories in the world, and the world is full of them. The list of suggestions for supplementary reading at the end of the volume only touches the fringe of the vast literature of the subject. One of the best introductions to its larger study is "Myths and Myth Makers" by John Fiske (Houghton, Mifflin Co.), and it will be seen from that book how largely the Greek legends have entered into our life and literature. Next to them in their influence, and valuable as revealing the traits of the common stock from which we are descended, is the other group of which this volume is made up. Our old English ancestors were a story-loving, story-telling people, as were all the Keltic and Teutonic races, "from whom they inherited or with whom they neighbored. Jutes, Angles, Saxons, on the island as on the continent, had their gleemen who could improvise as well as sing; who caught the story of popular heroes from the people's lips, their deeds that demonstrated not only strength of body but greatness of soul, their turns of fate — themes which fascinated rude audiences in

those rough days as does the Story of Lear, the higher culture of the present. They improvised, added, and arranged — for that was the privilege of their art — until they wove a tale that held the warriors spell-bound, or brought them with the jangling of iron shirts of mail, and the ringing of steel on steel, and the hoarse shouting of human voices." [1]

Of the origin, sources, and growth of Myths and Legends, the introduction deals with sufficient fulness, but it may not be out of place to add a further word here as to the educational value of such reading as this volume furnishes. Psychologically they are valuable: the child himself is a myth-maker until his eternal "why" and "what fors" are answered; and while he is asking them, he invents his own accounts of the things he sees, personifies inanimate objects, and endows nearly everything with the characteristics of life — just as the ancient people did from whom these myths have come down to us. It is at this time that the myths and legends should be read or told to the child; they answer to the need of its mind, and have a formative influence on character that they will never have if they are not read until later in life, — for they unconsciously stimulate the moral sense; they furnish ideals at the time when the child is idealising everything.

They unconsciously also enable the child to understand soul-motives and heart-needs, and they reveal well-springs of human character. Nearly all the heroes and heroines of Myth and Legend originally personified some single quality, or some single predominat-

[1] Simonds's "Introduction to English Fiction," Heath.

ing quality, and it has been well said that by studying these personified qualities, boys and girls are helped to apply the Athenian maxim "Know thyself," to judge of the desirability of encouraging this characteristic or crushing out that. By comparing themselves with the mythical character they can see where they themselves stand.

Of their value in connection with the study of English Literature it would seem scarcely necessary to speak. For the myth is in a sense the source of all literature which flows down to us therefrom in one continuous stream.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. V.

PAGE

253. **Paradise of Children**; for pronunciation of names see rules for Greek, p. xix.

254. **Three Golden Apples**; for pronunciation of names see rules for Greek, p. xix.

259. **Miraculous pitcher**; for pronunciation of names see rules for Greek, p. xix.

263. **The Argonauts**; for pronunciation of names see rules for Greek, p. xix.

267. **Ichor** (ī′-kôr) **of youth.** In ancient mythology ichor was an ethereal fluid that ran in the veins of the gods instead of blood.

274. **The Odyssey**; for pronunciation of names see rules for Greek, p. xix.

The knowledge of geography at the time of Homer was very limited, and the area in which the action is supposed to take place was a very small one indeed. The idea at that time was that the world was flat, and that all around was a boundless ocean.

268. **King Arthur.** Tennyson's *Idylls of the King* is the source of the poetical quotations in this story, and the full beauty of the legend of King Arthur will be more fully appreciated by a reading of Tennyson's work. The action is supposed to take place chiefly in the West of England and in Southern Wales.

268. **Uther Pendragon** (ū′ther).

269. **Gareth** (gā′reth).

271. **Gawaine** (gä′wān).

PAGE

273. **Beaumains** (French).

274. **Guinevere** (gwin′e-vēr).

275. **Caerleon** (kär-lē′on).

288. **Elaine** (e-lān′).

289. **Lavaine** (la′-vāne).

293. **Geraint** (ge-rānt′).

296. **Yniol** (inī yol).

301. **Edyrn** (ed′rin).

308. **Bedivere** (bed′-i-vēr).

309. **Excalibur** (eks-kal′i-bėr).

312. **Nimue** (nim-ū-ē).

312. **Pelleas** (pel′ē-as).

312. **Avilion** (a-vil′ion).

314. **Childe Horn.** The word "childe" is here a title of honor. In Anglo-Saxon the same word (cniht) meant both child and knight. The original of this story is an old French romance, and is said to date from the twelfth century.

314. **Gotthild** (got-hild).

317. **Riminild** (rim′-in-ild).

329. **Swanhild** (swan-hild).

335. **Beowulf** (bā′ō-wûlf). The original is an Anglo-Saxon epic poem of unknown date and of unknown origin. There is a MS. version of it in the British Museum which dates from early in the eighth century. The name probably means "war-wolf." The scene is laid in Denmark and Sweden; and it is a mixture of history, myth, and legend, like so many of these ancient tales.

335. **Hrothgar** (Roth-gär).

PAGE

350. **Rip van Winkle.** There are many legends of such long sleeps as that of the hero of this story, of which Sleeping Beauty is a type. Apart from the interest of the tale, it has great value as giving a picture of old Dutch days in New York. It has formed the subject of many plays; and one actor, Joe Jefferson, has made it and himself famous by his personation of the hero.

351. **Stuyvesant** (stī′ve-sant).

351. **Christina** (kris-tē′nä).

359. **Schaick, ván** (van skoik′).

372. **Ossian** (osh′-iạn), see note on p. 392, vol. v.

372. **U-thorno** (Ù-thōr-nō).

372. **Duth-maruno** (dùth-mä-rù-nō).

372. **Turthor** (tùr-thōr).

PAGE

373. **Cruth-loda** (crùth-lō-dä).

373. **Morven** (môr′ven).

373. **Annir** (an′-nir).

373. **Foina-bragâl** (foi-na′brä-gäl).

375. **Swaran** (Swä′-rän).

375. **Conban-carglas** (kōn-bän′) (cär-gläs).

377. **Innis-thona** (in′is-tho-nä).

377. **Selma** (sel′mä).

383. **Malvina** (mal′-vē-nä).

387. **Lochlin** (loch′-lin).

387. **Cuthullin** (cù-thù-lin).

388. **Sulin-Sifadda** (sù-lin sē-fäd-dä).

388. **Dusronnal** (dùs′-ron-näl).

389. **Dunsaich** (dun-saik).

389. **Luath** (lù-äth).

390. **Sithallin** (sē-thäl-lin).

THE ANIMAL STORY BOOK

THE history of the Fables of Æsop is so full of interest that a brief *resumé* condensed from the valuable work of Mr. Joseph Jacobs, that indefatigable worker in the field of folk-lore, would seem appropriate here.

"Both in Greece and in India we find in the earliest literature such casual and frequent mention of fables as seems to imply a body of folk-fables current among the people, and in both countries special circumstances raised the fable from folk-lore into literature. In Greece, during the epoch of the tyrants, when free speech was dangerous, the fable was largely used for political purposes, the inventor of this application, or the most prominent user of it, was Æsop, a slave at Samos, whose name has since been connected with the fable. All that we know about him is contained in a few lines of Herodotus: that he flourished 550 B.C.; was killed in accordance with a Delphian oracle; and that *wergild* was claimed for him by the grandson of his master, Iadmon. When free speech was established in the Greek democracies, the custom of using fables in harangues was continued and encouraged by the rhetoricians, while the mirth-producing qualities of the fable caused it to be regarded as fit subject of after-dinner conversation, along with other jests of a broader kind. This habit of regarding the fable as a form of

the Jest, intensified the tendency to connect it with a well-known name as in the case of our Joe Miller. About 300 B.C. Demetrius Phalereus, whilom tyrant of Athens and founder of the Alexandria Library, collected together all the fables he could find under the title of "Assemblies of Æsopic Tales." This collection, running probably to some two hundred fables, after being interpolated and edited by the Alexandrian grammarians, was turned into neat Latin iambics by Phædrus a Greek freedman of Augustus, in the early years of the Christian era. As the modern Æsop is mainly derived from Phædrus, the answer to the question, 'Who wrote Æsop?' is simple: 'Demetrius of Phaleron.'"

In India, a collection of fables seems to have existed previously and independently; these were associated with the name of Kasyâpa, and they were appropriated by the early Buddhists and included in the Jātakas (see p. 392, vol. vi.). Thence they went to Ceylon — later we find them in Alexandria where they were called "Libyan Fables," and many of them are still extant in the "Talmud." Later still, they were done into Greek verse by Valerius Babrius — and then by Phædrus, as already seen. Passing over the details of the many translations, re-translations, and additions to the body of fables during the Middle Ages, we come to the invention of printing. Heinrich Stainhöwel, a German, in 1480, completed the first selection, translating them into his own tongue from various sources. They were turned into English and printed by the great printer Caxton in 1484, and the Æsop of modern Europe is mainly that of Stainhöwel — although additions from

other sources have been included. So we see that as Thackeray says, "The tales were told ages before Æsop; and asses under lions' manes roared in Hebrew; and sly foxes flattered in Etruscan; and wolves in sheep's clothing gnashed their teeth in Sanscrit."

"As we all pass through in our lives, the various ways of ancestral culture (says Mr. Jacobs), there comes a time when these rough sketches of life have their appeal to us as they had for our forefathers. . . . In their grotesque grace, in their quaint humor, in their trust in the simpler virtues, in their insight into the cruder vices, Æsop's Fables are as little children . . . and for that reason, they will forever find a home in the heaven of little children's souls."

Of the educational value of a collection of animal stories, it may be said that it lays the foundation of scientific interest while fostering that unity with nature which, as President Stanley Hall says, is the glory of childhood.

Furthermore, the lives of men and of animals are so interdependent, that whatever tends to give true knowledge of and sympathy with them, has an elevating and humanizing effect. Even in our nursery lore this is recognized: rhymes about animals figure largely in it, and stories of animals are ever welcomed by children young and old.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. VI.

PAGE

xv. **Æsop** (ē′sop), (see note, vol. vi., p. 391).

xvi. **Hindu** (hin-dö′), **the Great**, refers to the teachings of Buddha (bö′dȧ), the founder of the religion followed by about 350,000,000 people in India, China, and Japan. He is supposed to have lived about 500 years B.C.

xvii. **Lafontaine** (lä fon-tān′), (see vol. vi., p. 392).

xviii. 72. **Androcles** (An-drō′-klēs). This tale can be traced back to 30 A.D. It occurs in the collection of Fables by the Greek, Phædrus.

xviii. 284. **Moufflou.** The names in the story are pronounced according to the rules for pronouncing Italian (see page xxi).

xviii. 351. **Maldonada** (mäl′dọ-nä-dä).

29. **Hitopadeça** (hi-to-pa-dā′-sa), (see note, vol. vi., p. 392).

30. **S'ās'anka**, pronounced as written.

31. **Jātaka** (ja′tạ-ka), (see note, vol. vi., p. 392).

31. **Brahmadatta** (Bra′-mä-dạt′-tạ).

31. **Benares** (be-nä′rez), (see map 1).

31. **Bodhisatta** (Bod-ē-sä-tä).

36. **Gerasimus** (ja-rȧ′si-mus).

43. **Dan to Beersheba** (bē′ėr-shē′ bȧ), (see map 6).

50. **Isegrim** (is′-e-grim).

50. **Curtois** (Kür-twoi).

PAGE

54. **his credo**, the belief.

56. **Malepardus** (mä′lē-par-dŭs).

64. **Hybla** (hī′blä). A city of Sicily (see map 4) celebrated for the honey it produces.

67. **Houghlin** (How-lin).

69. **"Monsieur, Dieu vous garde"** (French). God preserve you, sir.

70. **peccavi** (Latin), "I have sinned."

77. **Ghelma** (gel′-mä).

77. **Beni-Bughal** (Bäni-Bu-gāl).

77. **Jebel Mezrur** (je-bel Mes-rür).

81. **Medjez Ammar** (med-jes Ȧm-mär).

81. **Spahi** (spä′hē), a Turkish soldier.

81. **Bedouin** (bed′ö-in), a tribe of wandering Arabs.

83. **Cuers** (cü-ārs).

83. **Marseilles** (mär-sālz′), (see map 4).

85. **Jardin des Plantes**, the French Zoölogical Gardens.

93. **Press-gang.** A detachment of seamen detailed to impress or force men into the naval service.

99. **Kimidy** (Ki-mi-di).

100. **Juggernaut** (jug′ėr-nât). An Indian Deity whose annual festival is celebrated by the parade of an immense car in which the idol is carried. In former times it was accompanied by horrible cruelties.

PAGE

100. **Palanquin** (pal-ạn-kēn′), a covered carriage used in the East. It is borne on men's shoulders.

111. **Cochrane** (kok′rạn).

123. **Aurantula** (ow-ran′-tu-lạ).

145. **Moti-Guj** (Mō-ti-guzh).

145. **Mahout** (mạ-hout′).

165. **Ouseley** (öz′li), **Sir Gore.**

167. **Casaubon** (Ka-sâ′bọn).

172. **Albano** (äl-bä′nō).

173. **En règle** (oṅ-rāgl). French, according to rule.

173. **Brehm** (brām).

174. **Cynocephalus** (sin-o-sef′-ạ-lụs), meaning dog-headed.

174. **Graaf-Reinet** (gräf rī′net), (see map 6).

177. **Djokjokarta** (Jock-jo-kär-tạ).

205. **Plutarch** (plö′tärk), (see note to vol. i, p. xiv.)

207. "**Within the Sound of 'Big Ben.'**" Big Ben is the clock which strikes the hours at the Houses of Parliament; the deep boom of its bell can be heard nearly all over London.

212. **Comment vous portez-vous?** (French). How do you do?

222. **Hezekiah** (hez-ē-kī′ä).

230. **Grampian Hills** (see map 5).

233. **Chatagniers** (shä-tä-ni-ā).

239. **Brunel** (bru-nel′), **J. K.** A famous civil engineer who designed the Great Eastern steamship in 1858.

239. **Stephenson** (stē′vẹn-sọn), **George.** The famous engineer who constructed the first railway, 1830.

246. **Blenheim** (blen′-īm).

254. "**Old Isaac.**" Dr. Isaac Watts, who wrote the lines,

> Let dogs delight to bark and bite,
> For 'tis their nature to.

255. **Esil**, vinegar.

256. **Wynd**, a narrow lane.

256. **Culloden**, a battle fought in 1746 between the Scotch and the English.

PAGE

257. **Shakespearian dewlaps.** See Shakespeare's "Midsummer Night's Dream," Act iv. sc. 1.

257. **Breechin**, part of a harness.

259. **Puir**, poor.

260. **Boo**, bow.

261. **Mutch**, a cap.

263. **Note 2. Buirdly**, strong, well built.

265. **Canny**, softly.

265. **Snell**, quick.

266. **Semper paratus** (Latin), always ready.

267. **Fremyt**, unfamiliar.

268. **Dawtie**, darling.

268. **Animula, etc.** "Dear fleeting life, a sojourner and companion."

269. "**What is our life . . . . away.**" (See The Epistle of St. James, ch. iv., v., xiv.)

270. **In statu quo** (Latin), as before.

271. **The lave**, the rest.

271. **Happed**, wrapped.

271. **Sorted**, arranged.

274. **Treviss**, stall.

274. **Mear**, mare.

274. **Kail**, cabbage.

278. **Schliemann** (shlē′mān), (see vol. ix. "Famous Explorers," pp. 15, 385).

279. **Menage** (French), household.

280. **Meum and tuum** (mē′um) (tē′um), (Latin), mine and thine.

284. **Moufflou.** For pronouncing the Italian names, see the rules, p. xxi.

284. "**Of the Old Guild of the Arte Della Lana.**" The guild of the woollen trade. Guilds were associations of men of the same trade for mutual help and protection.

284. **Sfogare** (Italian), let off steam.

286. **La mia chiesa** (Italian), my church.

286. **Cascine** (Italian), dairies.

287. **Minestra** (Italian), a kind of soup.

PAGE

288. **Un soldo l'uno due soldi tre** (Italian), one cent a piece, three for two cents.

289. **Piazzetta** (Italian), a little open place or green.

294. **Gesù** (Italian), Jesus.

298. **Dio mio** (Italian), my God, from which some say came our "Dear me."

300. **Chi sa?** (Italian), who knows.

301. **Cassone** (Italian), safe, coffer, box.

304. **Dov' è?** (Italian), Where is?

310. **Signorino** (Italian), young gentleman.

PAGE

336. **Vi et armis** (Latin), by main force.

351. **Rui Diaz de Guzman** (ruy diath göth-män′), (born 1544—died 1612).

354. **Enault** (ā-no′).

354. **Pigault** (Pē-go′).

357. **Jeanneton** (zhān-ton′).

359. **"Cross the Rubicon"** (rö′-bi-kọn). A small river which was once the boundary line between Italy and ancient Gaul. The crossing of it by Cæsar, 49 B.C., led to a famous war.

364. **Murtagh** (Mûr-tă).

SCHOOL AND COLLEGE DAYS

Good and inspiring stories of boyhood and girlhood days at school and of young men and women at college abound to such an extent in the literature of all lands that the task of selection for the making of this volume presented almost greater difficulties than any other.

Such stories abound in the best works of fiction and in the lives of our famous men and women, and it would have been easier to make five volumes than one. The compiler endeavored to select those stories which would bring his readers into contact with heroes and heroines with whom they could feel the direct touch of companionship, and from whose society they would be likely to receive impressions and inspirations calculated to have a beneficial effect on the formation of character.

By means of these stories the reader will extend his knowledge of human nature and learn something of the wellsprings and motives of human action and human endeavor early in life. Herein lies one great value of the best fiction, which, rightly used, has exercised, and is exercising, an enormous power and influence for good.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. VII.

PAGE

xix. **Montaigne** (mon-tān′) **M. E. de,** a famous French essayist (born 1533, died 1592).

xix. **Plutarch,** see note to p. xiv, vol. i.

18. **"Dropped at the Spread Eagle by the Old Regulator."** "The Spread Eagle" was a common name for an inn on the old coach roads, before railways. The coaches all had names. "The Regulator" was one of them.

30. **Arnold (Thomas) of Rugby,** 1795–1842. English educator and historian — the famous head master of Rugby, one of the great Public Schools of England founded in 1567.

32. **"What doest thou here, Elijah?"** (see 1st Book of Kings, xix. 9).

32. **"God be merciful to me, a sinner"** (see Luke, ch. xviii. 10).

33. **"Bowed the knee to Baal"** (see 1st Book of Kings, ch. xvii. and Epistle to the Romans, ch. xi. 4).

34. **Waldjugend** (vält-ū′-gend).

34. **Krieglach-alpel** (Krēg-läch-ăl-pel).

34. **Sankt Kathrein am Hauenstein.** Saint Katherine of Hauenstein (How-en′-stīne).

35. **Grabelbauer** (grä-bel-bowr′).

38. **Holzbauers** (hōlts′-bow′-erz).

38. **Sandbühelkreuz** (sånd-bü-hel-kroits′).

41. **Saint Aloysius** (al-ō-is′-i-us), died 1591.

PAGE

43. **Kreutzer** (kroit′-sėr), a German coin, so-called because it was marked with a Kreutz (kroitz) cross, worth about half a cent.

Gulden (göl′-den), meaning golden, an Austrian gold coin worth about 40 cents.

47. **Chiswick** (chiz′-ik) a western suburb of London, on the Thames.

48. **Semiramis** (se-mir′-a-mis) the wife of the founder of Nineveh, — the daughter of a Syrian goddess who is said to have built the city of Babylon, the temple of Bel, and the bridge over the Euphrates. Almost every wonder accomplished in the East has been attributed to this supernatural Queen.

51. **Billington, Miss** (Elizabeth), a noted English opera singer (1768–1818).

Hillisberg and Parisot were famous theatrical dancers performing at about the same period.

51. **Minerva** (mi-nėr′-vä), one of the three chief divinities of Roman mythology; she was a daughter of Jupiter, and a virgin, and the patron of wisdom, war, and the arts.

55. **"Mademoiselle, je viens vous faire mes adieux"** (French) — "I have come to say good-by, Miss."

59. **Vive la France, etc.** (French). "Long live France," "Long live the Emperor," "Long live Bonaparte."

80. **"Pilgrims' Path and the Hill Difficulty"** (see Bunyan's "Pilgrim's Progress").

PAGE

85. **Lubin's Extracts.** Lubin was a famous maker of perfumes in London and Paris whose wares were exported freely to this country.

89. **Brazen face.** This is meant for Brazennose College, Oxford, founded about 1509, on the site of an older educational institution which had for its sign a brazen nose. In those old days, before houses were numbered, it was customary to give to business and educational establishments a sign of some kind. Inns are the only establishments which have perpetuated the practice.

92. **Littlego Examination.** A preliminary or "entrance" examination.

94–95–96–97. It would be useless to attempt to annotate these examination papers. To do so would destroy half their fun. It may be well to say, however, that a "bob" means one shilling, a "tanner" sixpence, a "joey" fourpence, and a "tizzey" threepence.

97. **Dénouement** (French). Literally unknotting; the climax of a play, or a situation.

98. "**A Burleigh** (bėr′-li) **nod.**" Lord Burleigh is a character in Sheridan's play of "The Critic," who says nothing, but by a nod expresses volumes.

107. "**The part of Eutychus**" (see Acts xx. 9).

116. **Juggernaut** (jug′-ėr-nât) (see note to page 100, vol. vi.).

128. **Barmecide** (bär′-mē-sīde) **supper** (see the story of the Barber's Sixth Brother in "The Arabian Nights," in which a feast is given to a starving man at which the dishes were empty and nothing was real; hence we call anything tantalizing by this name).

128. **Cuyp-like groups** (C u y p) (Koip), a Dutch landscape painter.

129. "**Herculean**" **lad,** a lad with the strength of Hercules (see note to p. xiii, vol. viii.).

PAGE

133. **Farm-callant,** farm hand.

136. **Sir Peter Lely** (lē′-li) **fashion.** A portrait painter whose pictures of the court ladies of the time of Charles II. of England are especially famous (1618–1680).

138. **Vaniteuse** (French), vain.

140. **Italian, to read The Inferno** (in-fėr′-nō). The first part of Dante's "Divine Comedy," in which the reader is conducted through the realms of hell.

142. **Siccan.** Such of a.

142. **Sodom and Gomorrah** (see Genesis, ch. xix.).

143. **The Scarlet Woman, etc.** (see Revelation, xvii. 4).

143. **Of Seceder descent.** Men who had seceded from the established Church of Scotland.

144. **Erastian** (e-ras′-tiạn). The Erastians held certain views as to the power of the Church to excommunicate.

147. "**The gunpowder plot**" was a plot to blow up the English Houses of Parliament, headed by one Guy Fawkes, discovered Nov. 5, 1605. For many years the anniversary was celebrated by carrying the leader in effigy in street processions by day, and burning him amid firework displays at night, etc.; but with the growth of more liberal feelings towards the Roman Catholics in England, this has ceased.

149. **Greek verb,**
τυπτω — phileo — love.
φιλέω — Tupto — to be beaten.

161. **Jerkin** (see note to p. 3, vol. v.).

162. "**Penthemimeral** (pen-thē-mim′-ẹ-ral) **Cæsura** (sẹ̈-zū′-rä), a form of rhythm.

165. **Tolstoï** (tol′-stoi), **Count L. N.** (see note, vol. vii., p. 393).

165. **Ivánovitch** (ē-vä-no′-vitch).

166. **Volódga** (vō-lod′-gä).

168. **Dyádka Nikolai** (Dē-äd′-kä Nē-kō-lä-ē).

168. **Ivánovna** (ē-vä-nōv′-nä).

PAGE

171. **Lieber** (lē-bẹr), (German), beloved.

210. **Professor (Richard) Owen** (1804–1892) was a famous English comparative anatomist. He is said to have drawn an entire skeleton of an extinct bird from a single bone.

210. **Charles' Wain**, the dipper.

226. **Vitellius** (vi-tel′-i-us), (15 A.D. –69 A.D.), a Roman emperor.

226. **Nero** (nē-rō).

226. **Tiberius** (tī-bē′-ri-us).

226. **Caligula** (ka-lig′-ū-lạ̈).

226. **Heliogabalus** (see note to p. 43, vol. iv.).

227. **The Olympic** (ō-lim′-pic) **Games**, festivals of the ancient Greeks, consisting of racing, wrestling, and other contests, followed by the crowning of the victors and processions. They took place every four years; the interval was called an Olympiad, and the Greeks measured time by Olympiads, from the date of the first one, said to be 755 B.C.

233. **A learned Guy Faux** (fâks) **or artificial bogie** (see note to Gunpowder Plot, p. 147).

268. **Ashby-de-la-Zouche** (ash′-bi-del-ạ-zöch′). Mary Stuart was confined in the castle here, the ruins of which still exist. (See Scott's "Ivanhoe.")

272. **Tour de force** (French), a feat of strength.

281. **Hesperides** (hes-per′-i-dēz), **apples of the**, were the golden apples grown as a marriage gift for Hera, the Queen of Heaven. The Hesperides were the maidens who were appointed to guard them (see vol. v., p. 44).

304. **Bathing-machines**, a covered cart or cabin from which people in England and some parts of Europe take their bath in the ocean. They are drawn by horses as far out to sea as possible. When the bather is ready to return he displays a signal, and the horse fetches the cart back again.

PAGE

312. **Tophet** (tō′-fet), the infernal regions. It comes from a Hebrew word meaning "a place to be spit upon," and originally referred to the place where idolatrous rites outside the city of Jerusalem were wont to be performed.

335. **Erasmus** (e-raz′-mus), (1465–1536), a noted Dutch classical and theological scholar and satirist. He travelled much in Europe, aimed to reform the Roman Church, but quarrelled with the leaders of the movement. He is perhaps best known by his Greek and Latin New Testament.

336. **Libellus** (Latin), a little book.

337. **Vitam continet una dies** (Latin). In one day may be an epitome of a whole life.

337. **Owches** (ouch-ez), brooches or clasps.

339. **Duns Scotus** (dunz skō′-tus), a Scotch theological professor of great learning (1265–1308), who gained the title of "The Subtle Doctor." He was born at Dunse, whence his name. For a long time it was used to indicate a very learned man. From being applied in derision to the ignorant and stupid, it came to have the opposite meaning, in which dunce is employed to-day.

339. **The Venerable Bede**, English monk and author (673–735). He spent his life in teaching and writing, and left behind him a remarkable history of the church of the English people.

340. **Marchpane.** Marzipan.

341. **"Jephtha's rash vow"** (see Judges, ch. xi. 29–40).

341. **Lucerna pedibus** (Latin), a light to our feet.

391. **Arma Virumque Cano** (Latin). "Arms and the man I sing," the opening phrase of the Æneid.

THE BOOK OF ADVENTURE.

Stories of

> "most disastrous chances
> Of moving accidents by flood and field,
> Of hairbreath 'scapes i' the imminent deadly breach,"

have never failed to attract and charm; hence our literature, both of fact and fiction, is full of them, and although most of the stories of adventure in this volume are drawn from the pages of fiction, they are none the less true — true to life — as true to life as was the Shakespearian hero whose words I have just quoted.

Stories such as these arouse the courageous spirit — and as the old proverb says "a man of courage never wants a weapon" — they incite to bravery; for as some one has said "a brave man inspires others to heroism" — they encourage perseverance — "Great works" as Dr. Johnson says "are performed not by strength, but by perseverance"; they develop resolution — without which as Shakespeare says "enterprises of great pith and moment" have their "currents turned awry, and lose the name of action."

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. VIII.

PAGE

xiii. **Homer** (see vol. v., p. 174).

xiii. **Odysseus** (ō-dis′ūs), or Ulysses (ū′lis′ēz), (see vol. v., p. 174).

xiii. **Sirens**, island of the (see vol. v., p, 174).

xiii. **Cyclops** (sī′klops), (see vol. v., p. 174.)

xiii. **Polyphemus**, (pol-i-fē′mus), (see vol. v., p. 174).

xiii. **Circe** (sėr′sē), (see vol. v., p. 174.)

xiii. **Calypso** (ka-lip′sō), (see vol. v., p. 174).

xiii. **Phœacia** (fē-ā′shi-ä), (see vol. v., p. 174).

xiii. **Argos the Swift** (see vol. v., p. 174).

xiii. **Argo and the golden fleece** (see vol. v., p. 93).

xiii. **Hercules** (hėr′kū-lēz), the twelve labors of. The Greek and Roman god of strength and courage. The twelve labors were accomplished in order to secure his immortality. They were: The strangling of the lion; The killing of the many-headed hydra; The capture of the swift stag; The capture of the fierce boar; The cleaning of the Augean stables; The capture of a powerful bull; The slaughter of the myriads of birds; The capture of the man-eating mares; Securing the girdle of the queen of the Amazons; Securing the famous red oxen; Fetching the golden apples of the Hesperides (see vol. v., p. 44); and

PAGE

The carrying away of the dog which guarded the gate of hell.

xiii. **Perseus** (per′sūs), a mythical hero who slew a many-headed monster and rescued Andromeda (ăn-drom′e-dä), who was chained to a rock.

xiv. **Sagas** (sä-gäs) **of the North.** The literature of the ancient Scandinavians (see vol. viii., p. 392).

xiv. **Rhinegold legend, The.** The Nibelungenlied (nē-be-lùng-en-lēd) tells this story.

xiv. **Samson and the Lion** (see Judges, ch. xiv. 5).

xiv. **Herodotus** (he-rod′ō-tus), a famous Greek, called the father of history (B.C. 480–420).

xiv. **Nordenskjold** (nor′den-sheld), the famous Arctic traveller.

xv. **Don Quixote** (dōn-kē-hō′te).

1*a*. **Léontine** (Lā-on-tēn).

1*a*. **Dioré** (dē-ò-rā).

1*a*. **Dupuis** (düepüē′).

3. **Fosse** (Fr.), Ditch.

11. **François** (froṅ-swä′).

15. **Ha, le sacré François** — Ha, the cursed François.

15. **Ha, le miserable** — Ha, the wretch.

22. **St. Valentine.** An early Christian martyr, whose festival is observed on Feb. 14. The sending of valentines on this day has no connection with this saint, but probably has come down from an ancient heathen practice in connection with the worship of Juno.

PAGE

28. **"White Feather,"** cowardice. No thoroughbred gamecock has a white feather.

30. **The Lord's Prayer** (see Matthew, ch. vi.).

42. **Thule** (thū'lē).

42. **Eachans** (ē-ă'ch-ạnz).

47. **Pioye** (pē-oē), dry, rotten wood.

51. **"Wrote on the Pyramids."** The Egyptian inscriptions were in a sort of picture-writing (see note to p. 128, vol. iv.).

52. **A Mullman,** i.e., a man that belongs to Mull.

58. **Seadh!** (sēath), (Gaelic exclamation).

59. **Ici est** (here is), **et aussi** (and also), **très bon pour vous** (very good for you).

65. **Félicité** (fā-li-ci-tē'), (French), happiness.

66*a*. **Don Quixote.** For the pronunciation of the proper names in "Don Quixote" see the rules for pronouncing Spanish on page xxii.

67*a*–391. **Cervantes** (sẽr-van'tēz).

67*a*. **Dulcinea** (dul-sin'ē-ạ̄).

67. **Cap à pie** (French), from head to foot.

67. **Rosinante** (roz-i-nan'tē).

68. **Phœbus** (fē'bus), (see note to p. 138, vol. ii.)

76. **The giant Briareus** (brī-ā'-rē-us), a monster in Greek mythology with a hundred arms.

80. **"Monks of the Order of St. Benedict."** A religious order founded about 529 A.D., of which the members were not allowed to marry.

86*a*. **Mohican** (mō-hē'cạn).

86*a*. **Renard le Subtil** (French), the wily fox.

87. **Steppes of Tartary,** the plains of Central Asia (see map 1).

93. **Mocassin** (mok'ạ-sin).

94. **Mammoth or . . . Mastodon,** two enormous extinct animals.

108. **The Ballad of Chevy Chase** will be found in vol. xx.

PAGE

112. **Mêlée** (mā-lā), (French), **mix-up.**

117. **"The English of Chaucer."** Chaucer wrote during the last half of the 14th century.

126. **A Brave Woman's Adventure.** The Canadian names are pronounced according to French rules (see p. xx).

146*a*. **Westward Ho!** For the pronunciation of the Spanish names see rules p. xxii.

146*a*. **Amyas Leigh** (am-yas lē).

147. **Samson Agonistes** (sam'sọn ag-ọ-nis'tēz), a poem by John Milton.

148. **A Milder Pantheon** (pan'the-ọn). A pantheon is a temple consecrated to all the gods.

149. **Basnets,** bayonets.

152. **Sin pecado concebida,** a Spanish expletive.

154. **Lutheran dogs.** The English of the Reformed Church were all supposed by the Roman Catholics to be followers of Luther.

160. **Amazonian exploits** (see note to p. 235, vol. i.).

160. **Quaint grecques** (grāck), Greek ornamentation.

163. **"The wedge of Achan"** (see Joshua, ch. vii. 21–28).

166. **"Pizarro to the Conquest of Peru."** This took place about 1533, and was accompanied with much cruelty.

167. **Ferdinand de Soto** (see vol. ix., p. 145).

172. **"A Spanish Conquistador"** (conqueror). The name generally applied to the Spaniards when they first came to America.

184. **"Laid his ear to the ground."** Distant sounds of moving man or beast can be best heard this way.

193. **Expected quarter.** To give quarter is to spare your enemy; and the idea is that instead of killing him, he is taken to your own quarters, i.e., given shelter.

PAGE

209. **Bateau** (French), boat.

217. **Fayaway.** Compare the actions of Fayaway and Ayacanora in the story of "How They Took the Gold Train."

218. **Oahu Kanáka,** means a native man of Oahu.

218. **Reine Blanche** (French), white queen.

225. **Tlacopan** (tläc′-o′pạn).

225. **Teocallis** (tā-ō-käl′yēs).

226. **Magarino** (mä-gä-rē′yo).

226. **Montezuma** (mon-tē-zō′mą̈).

229. **Tlascalans** (tläs′kä-lạnz).

229. **Alvarado** (äl-vä-rä-dō).

230. **Martin Lopez** (mär′tin lō′-pāth).

230. **Ordaz** (ōr-dath).

231. **Cuitlahua** (quit-lä-hü-ā).

233. **Juan de Salamanca** (jö′an de sä-lä-män′kä).

234. **Vera Cruz** (ve′rä kröz).

234. **Francio Montaño** (franthē-o, mön-tän-yä).

234. **Popocatepetl** (pō-pō-cä-tē-petl).

235. **Guatmozin** (gwä-tä-mōt-zēn′).

236. **Tezcuan lake** (täs-kö′ạn).

237. **Ixtlelxochitl** (Ith-lēl-Hō-chēt′l).

237. **Tezcuco** (täs-kö′kō).

237. **Negahualpilli** (nā-gä-hü-äl-pi-lyi).

238. **Iztapalapan** (Ith-tä-pä-lä-pän).

239. **Zoltipec** (thol-tē-pec).

240. **Juan Juste** (jö′an zhüst).

240. **Xaltocan** (Häl-to-cän).

241. **Villa Rica** (vēl′-yä rē′kä).

242. **Xochimilco** (Hō-chē-mēl-kō).

244. **Chapoltepec** (chä-pöl-te-pek′).

245. **Xoloc** (Hō-lōc).

245. **Axayacatl** (ä-thä-yä-kä′tl).

250. **Huitzclopochtli** (wēt-hẹ-lō-pōc-tlē).

256. **Leif** (lēf).

PAGE

256. **Sagas** (see vol. viii., p. 392).

257. **Holmgang Hrafn** (räfen).

257. **The old gods Thor and Woden.** Thor was the strongest and bravest of the Scandinavian gods, the god of thunder; his name means refuge from terror; our word Thursday comes from Thor's day. Woden, or Odin, was the source of wisdom, culture, and the patron of heroes; from his name we get Wednesday — Woden's day.

259. **Gudrid** (gü-drịd).

260. **Tyrker** (tür-kẹr).

261. **Karlsefni** (kärl-sēf′-nẹ).

264. **Freydis** (fra′dis).

264. **Skraelings** (skrē′-lingz).

265. **Quetzalcoatl** (kät-zäl-kō-wät′l).

266. **Palamon** (pal′ạmon) **and Arcite** (ar′sīt). See the poem by John Dryden, which tells the story of the love of these noble youths for the same lady. It is also told by Chaucer.

266. **Jorvaulx** (jōr-vọ).

268. **Bois-guilbert** (bwä-gil-bār).

273. **Grantmesnil** (grän-mä-nēl).

273. **Front-de-Bœuf** (frôn-dė-béf).

274. **Cedric** (ked′rik).

276. **Desdichado** (des-di-chä′-dō).

277. **Ralph de Vipont** (ralf dẹ Vị-poṅ).

277. **Hospitaller.** A body of military monks so-called because they founded a church and a hospital in Jerusalem at the time of the Crusades.

277. **Templar.** Knights of the Temple, from the headquarters in Jerusalem at the so-called Temple of Solomon.

278. **Gare le Corbeau** (French), Beware of the raven.

281. **Cave Adsum** (Latin), Beware, I am here.

283. **James V.** (1512–1542).

283. **Ballengiech** (bäl-lėn-gēċh).

PAGE

291. **"Mopped and Mowed,"** made grimaces.

299. **Riach** (rē-äċh).

305. **Hernam Singh** (sing).

306. **Barhwi** (bär-wē).

306. **Deodar-tree.** Deodar means timber of the gods. It belongs to India, but is grown for ornament in this country.

308. **Sahib**, lord, master.

314–332. **The Adventures of a Boy.** The best way to pronounce these Indian names is to employ the open vowels as in Italian.

333. **Tolstoï** (tol′stoi), (see vol. vii., p. 393).

333. **Zhilin** (zhē-lēn).

334. **Kostuilin** (kös-tù-ē-lēn).

334. **Kilometer**, French measure about 1100 yards.

335. **Ruble** (rö′bl), worth about 77 cents.

PAGE

338. **Nogaï** (no-gä-ï).

344. **Kopek** (ko′pek), worth about half a cent.

347. **Ivan** (ē-vän′).

357. **Ulyashin** (ù-lē-äsh-ïn).

366. **Dinushka** (dē-nùsh-kä).

371. **Vodka** (vōd′kä), a sort of whiskey made from rye or potatoes.

372. **Sioux** (sö).

373. **"The Lyre of Amphion."** A character in Greek mythology; the husband of Niobe, and a skilful musician.

374. **Guinea**, worth about $5.25.

391. **Jean Rudolph Wyss** (vis). Born at Berne, Switzerland, 1781, and died there 1830. He was librarian and professor of philosophy.

392. **Virginibus Puerisque**, for boys and girls.

A BOOK OF FAMOUS EXPLORERS

For the most part, "sources" have been drawn upon for the material in this volume. The actual words of the men who saw and did the things which have become famous in the world's history create a far more vivid mental impression than the description of any one else can do.

For this is really the best and the only right way to study the history of exploration as of anything else. Here we get the very essence of the subject, for, as Freeman the historian says: "The most ingenious and most eloquent of modern historical discourses can after all be nothing more than a comment on a text." First-hand knowledge is always the best; a series of pictures of the past, from the pens of the doers and the makers, lives longer in the mind than an historical *résumé* to be memorized. Moreover, the reader can exercise his own judgment, can form his own comparisons, and can employ his own imagination. There is no one to come between him and the thing he wants to know about. He knows he gets the truth of what the men said they did, at any rate.

The employment of these sources will account for the queer English and the odd spelling in some of the stories, which are taken from the books of the explorers as they originally wrote them. The reader cannot

fail to be interested in noting the changes which have come about in the English tongue during the last four or five hundred years, and if he will open his Chaucer or his Spencer he will find greater differences still. And our language is constantly changing, for it is a living language — it is the dead languages that do not change — the men who speak it are the men who do things, the men who create; as they create things, things need to be named, and so they create their names and add new words to the ever-living tongue. And as they use the language, they drop the unnecessary letters, syllables, accents, capitals, stops, etc.; by constant employment it becomes simplified, the corners get rubbed off; and this is going on every day.

A constant reference to the maps will be a great help in fixing the story in the mind; to trace the routes of the great explorers, with their own words before one, is the surest way to retain a vivid and accurate impression of where they went and what they did.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. IX.

PAGE

xvii. **"Deflection of the magnetic needle."** Near the Azores the magnetic needle is not deflected, but lies in the true meridian.

xvii. **"Ptolemy** (tol'e-mi) **map of the world."** Ptolemy flourished in Alexandria the first half of the second century B.C. His map placed Asia much nearer to Europe than it really is. His system of astronomy was accepted until the sixteenth century.

5. **"The palace of Nimrod."** Nineveh. Read the Book of Jonah.

6. **Khorsabad** (khōr-sä-bäd').

7. **Abd-ur-rahman** (äb-dör-räh' män).

8. **Persepolis** (pėr-sėp'-ō-lis).

9. **"Noah . . . the flood"** (see Genesis, vi., vii.).

12. **"Cuneiform" character,** wedge-shaped Persian letters.

15. **The Great Tower of Ilium** (for pronunciation of names see rules for Greek, p. xix).

16. **Poseidon** (pō-sī'-dọn) **and Apollo.** Greek legendary characters.

16. **Trojan terra-cottas**; i. e., terra-cottas from Troy.

19. **Acropolis** (a-crŏp'-ŏl-ĭs). A general name for the citadel of an ancient Greek city.

19. **The Hellespont** (hel'-es-pont). In ancient geography the Straits of the Dardanelles (see map 4).

21. **A street in the Pergamus** (for pronunciation of names see rules for Greek, p. xix).

23. **pre-Hellenic.** Before the time of the Greeks.

26. **Discoveries in Pompeii** (for pronunciation see rules for Latin, p. xvii).

31. **Teotihuacan** (tā-o-tē'-wä-kän).

32. **Tlateles** (tlä'-è-lēs).

33. **Tezcatlipoca** (tāth-kät-lē-pō'-kä). One of chief gods in Mexican mythology.

34. **Sahagun** (sä-ä-gön'), **B. de, a** missionary and historian of Mexico (1499–1590).

34. **Mictlanteculti** (mit-lan'-te-cul-ti).

36. **Académie des Sciences.** French Academy of Science.

36. **Palenque** (pä-lān'-kā).

36. **Tlaloc** (tlä-lōk'). The Mexican god of rain.

36. **Quetzalcoatl** (kät-zäl-kō-wät-'l). A god of the ancient Mexicans.

38. **Cæsar's Exploration** (for pronunciation of names see rules for Latin, p. xvii).

47. **Norse Explorers.** In pronouncing these names use the open vowels. Th should be pronounced as T, and the H before a consonant should not be sounded; for route of voyage see map 1.

58. **Marco Polo** (mär-kō'-pō-lō) **in the East.** These names should

PAGE

be pronounced with open vowels, as in Italian, p. xxi (see maps 1 and 7).

63. **"Prester John's Country."** Prester John, said to be a Christian king who, in the twelfth century, ruled over a powerful empire in Asia. Prester really means priest. Sir John Mandeville, in another part of his book, gives an account of him.

65. **First Exploration of Columbus** (for pronunciation of names see rules for Spanish, p. xxii; for map of route, see map 1).

67. **"Said the Salve."** Vespers.

82. **Half a castellano** (käs-tāl-yä′-nō). A Spanish coin.

85. **Pinzon of Palos** (for pronunciation of names see rules for Spanish, page xxii; for route, see map 1).

94. **In the footsteps of Columbus** (for pronunciation of names see rules for Spanish, p. xxii).

99. **"a Penthesilia"** (a pen″-thē-si-lē′-ä). The Queen of the Amazons, who, in Greek legend, was slain by Achilles.

99. **Antæus** (An-te′-us). A fabulous Greek giant and strong man, who was invincible so long as he kept in touch with Mother Earth.

105. **John Cabot** (pronounce the names according to Spanish rules, p. xxii. Bristo is Bristol; Ibernia, Ireland; for route, see map 1).

106. **Messer Zoanne** (Master John).

109. **The Third Voyage of A. Vespuccio.** The names here are Spanish (see the rules for pronouncing, p. xxii; for route, see map 1).

115. **El corno.** The horn; i.e., the dipper.

116. **Discovery of Pacific Ocean** (for pronouncing the names see the rules for Spanish, p. xxii; for route, see map 1).

117. **Te Deum laudamus** (Latin). "We praise Thee, O Lord."

PAGE

120. **Ponce de Leon's search** (for pronunciation of proper name see rules for Spanish, p. xxii; for route, see map 1).

135. **Discovery of the St. Lawrence** (pronounce the name according to the French rules, see p. xx; for route, see maps 1 and 2).

143. **"Bacchus Island."** Bacchus is the god of wine.

145. **The Death of De Soto** (for pronouncing the names see the rules for Spanish, p. xxii).

149*a*. **The Coronada Expedition** (pronounce the names according to the rules for Spanish, p. xxii; for route, see map 1).

150. **The Narrative of Castañeda** (for pronunciation of proper names see rules for Spanish, p. xxii).

159. **Exploring Kansas** (pronounce names as in Spanish, p. xxii).

168. **An English Explorer in Mexico** (for pronunciation of Spanish names, see p. xxii).

174. **Drake's Famous Voyage** (for pronouncing the Spanish names, see p. xxii; see map 1).

182. **Buena Esperança.** Good hope.

186. **Expedition to Eldorado** (for rules for pronouncing Spanish names, see p. xxii).

186. **Puerto de los Hispanioles.** Port of Spain.

192. **Opus laboris . . . Ingenij,** "Hard work but not ingeniously done."

196. **Roanoake** (rō-a-nōk′).

207. **The Oracle of Apollo.** Apollo was a Greek god: the master of prophecy.

230. **Discovery of the Hudson** (for route, see map 1).

245. **Discovery of the Mississippi** (for rules for pronouncing the French names, see p. xx; for the route, see map 2).

253. **Niagara and the Mississippi** (for pronouncing the French

PAGE

names see the rules, p. xx, and as the Indian names are as the Frenchman understood them, they should be so pronounced; for route, see map 2).

271. **La Salle's Exploration** (see previous note; for route, see map 2).

276. **Vexilla Regis** (Latin). The Standard of the King.

276. **Espiritu Santo.** Holy Spirit.

278. **On the Llanos** (for pronouncing the South American names, which are chiefly from the Spanish, see the rules for Spanish, p. xxii).

278. **Llanos** (lyä′-nōs), Steppes.

280. **Niebuhr** (nē′-bör), **K.** (1733–1815). A German who travelled in Arabia and the East.

295. **Frémont** (frā-mont′).

295. **Portneuf** (French), meaning new port.

300. **Mephitis Americana** (Latin).

302. **Preuss** (prois).

303. **Bonasa umbellus** (Latin).

305. **Tasman's Voyage of discovery** (for route, see map 7).

305. **Meaciur Island** (mä-ā′-kīur).

306. **Van Diemen's** (van dē′-menz).

312. **Schovten** (skooften).

312. **Le maire** (lė mār).

313. **Cabo Santa Maria** (kab′-o̧ säntä mä-rē′-ä).

PAGE

317. **Ceram** (se-ram′).

328. **Dwaersindenwegh** (pr. deworsindenwech).

330. **Exploring in the South Seas** (for route, see map 7).

342. **Discovery of Tanganyika** (tän-gän-yē′-kä) **lake.** The names should all be pronounced with open vowels as in Italian, see p. xxi (see map 6).

346. **Coup d'œil** (French), Lere means view.

350. **The discovery of Lake Ngami** (ngä′-mē). The names should be pronounced with open vowels as in Italian, see p. xxi (see map 6).

355. **Some Wonders of the North** (see map 1).

355. **Ultima Thule** (ul-ti′-mä thū′-lē). The farthest north; the most remote spot. The ancient Romans placed it at Britain, or a little farther north.

357. **Place Vendôme.** A famous square in Paris, where there is a monument of a single column.

358. **Mer de glace** (French). Sea of ice.

365. **Fjord** (fyôrd).

367. **Keerwyk** (kār-wīke).

375. **Nordenskjöld** (nor′-den-shèld), **N. A.**

376. **Ryk Yse** (rīke ēse).

378. **Ragnvald Jarl** (yärl).

BRAVE DEEDS

Although the incidents are not placed in strict chronological order, the reader will observe that the sources from which the material for this volume are drawn range over a period of nearly two thousand years, and that the famous deeds of personal bravery and heroism were done not in one corner of the world, but all the world over.

From time immemorial men have loved to sing, to tell, and to write of brave deeds, and they have always found willing hearers and readers. This shows, if it needed showing, that there is a natural craving for the excitement which such stories contain, as well as a universal admiration for bravery and courage. If this natural craving for stories of adventure and excitement is provided in good literature, one is not tempted to seek it in the bad. The reading of true, and not of imaginary, doings is the best preventive of the growth of a taste for the sensational, the trivial, and the vicious.

Again, the mind that is filled with pictures and memories of brave deeds is less likely to be tempted to do ignoble ones; and therefore these stories, while historically true, are among the most powerful and wholesome influences for the formation of character which the world's literature contains.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. X.

PAGE

xv. 244. **Seville** (sā-vēl′yä).

xv. 244. **Zaragoza** (thä-rä-gō′thä).

xvi. **"The Junta"** (see note to p. 241, vol. xvii.).

xvi. 244 **Agostina** (ä-gōs-tē′nä).

xvii. 26. **Thermopylæ** (thėr-mop′-i-lē).

xvi. **"Childe Harold."** A poem by Lord Byron.

xvii **Xerxes** (zėrk′sēz).

xviii. 1. **Horatius** (hǫ̣-rā′shi-us).

xviii 313. **Balaklava** (bäl-ä-klä′vä). Read Tennyson's "Charge of the Light Brigade" (vol. xx., p. 195).

xix. 218, 380. **Decatur** (de-kā′tėr), **Stephen** (1751–1808).

xix. **Santiago** (sän-tē-ä′gō).

xix. **Tripoli** (trip′ō-li).

xx. **El Caney** (el-kä-nay).

xxii. **Charlotte Corday** (1768–1793). The French heroine who slew the tyrant Marat at the time of the Revolution in France, for which she was beheaded.

1. **Horatius.** These names are all Latin, and the rules for pronouncing that language should be consulted (see p. xvii).

1. **Lars Porsena.** Lars a title given to the Etruscan Kings.

2. **Triremes,** ships with three banks of oars.

3. **"The white feet of laughing girls."** The juice of the grape for making wine was pressed out by the bare feet of peasant girls.

4. **"Traced from the right."** The

PAGE

Etruscans wrote from right to left.

5. **Champaign,** open country plain.

6. **Skins of wine.** Wine was carried in bags made of goat skin.

8. **By port and vest,** bearing and dress.

17. **Pale augurs,** diviners who made known the future by studying the flight of birds, etc.—fortune tellers.

19. **The holy maidens.** The priestesses whose duty it was to watch the fire burning on the altar of Vesta. Its extinction would mean the doom of the city.

23. **Comitium.** A place of assembly for the people, part of the Forum.

24. **Algidus,** a mountain famous for its black woods of oak-trees.

26. **The pass of Thermopylæ.** For pronouncing the Greek names consult the rules for that language (see p. xix).

34. **"To-night we shall sup with Pluto."** Pluto the Lord of the infernal regions.

38. **How Pliny saved his mother.** Pliny was a Roman author (62–113). This was the eruption of Vesuvius which destroyed the cities of Herculaneum and Pompeii. (See the rules for pronouncing Latin, p. xvii.)

38. **Tacitus** (tas′i-tus). A Roman historian and orator (55–117) and friend of Pliny.

PAGE

43. **The Rock of the Capitol** (see the rules for pronouncing Latin, p. xvii).

43. **Campagna di Roma** (käm-pän′yä dē rō′mä). The plain lying around Rome.

44. **Capitoline Hill.** One of the seven hills on which ancient Rome stood. So called because on it was erected the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.

50. **"Not one of the sacred geese . . . was touched."** The geese were sacred to Juno, who had a temple in the Capitol.

59. **Crécy** (krā-sē′).

61. **Hainault** (hā-nō′).

61. **Pennoncel** (pen′ọn-sel).

61. **Sir Jean de Vienne** (vyen).

65. **Tower of London.** The ancient fortified palace, afterwards used as a State Prison. It is at the southeast corner of the old city walls, and faces the Thames. The crown jewels are now kept there. The date of its first building is unknown.

65. **Abbeville** (äb-vēll).

65. **Marant and Mestriel** (mar′-ant and mas-trē-äl).

66. **Hawking.** A favorite pastime at that period was to fly trained hawks to catch smaller birds.

67. **Parleys** (pär′lis). Discussions.

68. **Sir Walter Mauny** (died 1732) founded the Charterhouse in London, the famous blue-coat school for boys (now removed to the country).

69. **Eustache de St. Pierre** (ēs-täsh′ pē-ār′).

70. **Jean Daire** (zhon-dāre).

70. **Jacques Wissant** (zhäk wē-sän).

73. **Froissart** (froi′särt), **Jean.** The French historian (1337–1410). His "chronicles of France, England, Scotland, and Spain" tell the story of these nations from 1332 till 1400, and was among the earliest books to be printed.

PAGE

74. **Without fear and without reproach** (for pronouncing the French and Spanish names see the rules, p. xx, and xxii).

75. **Hacquebute** (hak′but). An ancient kind of fire-arm.

75. **King of France, Louis the Twelfth** (1642–1515).

78. **Guidon of honor.** Guidon, a flag or streamer.

79. **Crown,** worth about a dollar.

80. **Fabius Maximus** (fā′bi-us mak′si-mus), (see note to p. 294, vol. xvii.).

80. **Coriolanus** (kō″ri-ō-lā′nus). A Roman hero of legend who led the Volscians (vol′siäns) against Rome. The Volscians were an ancient Italian people who were at length subdued.

80. **Hector** (hek′tọr). A legendary Greek hero who was the champion of the Trojans; at last slain by Achilles. (See Shakespeare's "Troilus and Cressida.")

83. **Joan of Arc** (for pronouncing the French names consult the rules, p. xx).

83. **"Jhesu Marie,"** Jesus-Mary.

85. **Te Deum** (see note to p. 117, vol. ix.).

86. **Sir Philip Sidney** (see map 3).

86. **Doesburg** (dös bėrg).

86. **Deventer** (de′ven-ter).

86. **Nassau** (nas′â).

86. **Zutphen** (züt′fen).

87. **Arnheim** (ärn′hem).

87. **Gelderland** (gel′dėr-land).

89. **A deed of dering do** (see map 5).

105. **The Story of Sir William Wallace** (see map 5).

107. **Wyntoun** (win′tọn), (viii. 13), **Andrew.** A Scottish chronicler who lived in the fifteenth century. The quotation is from his chronicle of Scotland.

121. **Menteith** (men-tēth′).

122. **Westminster Hall** (west′ min-stėr) adjoins the Houses of

PAGE

Parliament in London, to which it is now a vestibule. It was built in the thirteenth century. The first English Parliaments were held there, and it has been the scene of many famous trials.

125. **The Rise of Robert the Bruce** (see map 5).

128. **Dumfries** (dum-frēs′).

128. **Minorites** (mī′nor-ītes). An order of Franciscan friars.

130. **Saracens** (sar′a-senz), (see note to Crusades, p. 100, vol. i.).

130. **Buchan** (buk′an).

131. **Methuen** (me-thū′en).

134. **Loch Lomond** (loch lō′mond).

154. **The Exploits of Douglas** (see map 5).

174. **Pocahontas** (pō-ka-hon′tas).

174. **Powhatan** (pou-ha-tan′).

178. **Paul's**. St. Paul's Cathedral. There is a wharf near the Cathedral called Paul's wharf.

180. **Levant Company** (lē-vant′), the East India Company.

181. **Merrie Monarch**. King Charles the Second of England (1630–1685).

184. **Flora Macdonald** (see map 5).

186. **South Uist** (South wist).

188. **Muckle** (muk′l), much.

188. **Carlin** (kär′lin), old woman.

190. **Jacobite** (jak′ō-bīt), old adherents of James II., or of his descendants.

191. **Bamborough** (bam′bur-ō), (see map 5).

192. **Jeanie Deans** (see Scott's "The Heart of Midlothian").

212. **Methuselah** (me-thū′se-lä), (see Genesis, 25, 27).

218. **Syracuse** (sir′a-kūs).

218. **Bashaw** (bā′shau), same as Pasha.

219. **Tripolitans** (tri-pol′i-tans).

221. **The Exiles of Siberia** (see map 4).

221. **Prascovia** (prās′cō-vē-ä).

PAGE

221. **Czar Paul I** (1754–1801), the son of Peter III. He was assassinated.

222. **Tobolsk** (tō-bōlsk′).

222. **Lopouloff** (Lo pū′lof).

222. **Ischim** (Is-shim).

225. **Rouble** (rō′bl), worth about seventy-five cents.

225. **Kopeks** (Kō′peks), worth about two-thirds of a cent.

227. **Hagar** (hā′gär), (see Genesis 21).

227. **Kief** (kē′ev).

227. **Kamouicheff** (kam-ū-ē′shef).

232. **Kharstina** (kär stē nä).

232. **Ekatherinenburg** (kä-tä-rēn-en-börg′).

233. **Verst-stone** (a Verst is about 3501 feet).

234. **Milin** (mi-lin).

235. **Khama** (kä-mä).

235. **Volga** (vol′gä).

235. **Nishni Novgorod** (Nēsh-nē nov-gō-rod′).

237. **Riga** (rē′gä).

237. **Neva** (nē′vä).

238. **Peter the Great** (pē′tèr), a famous Czar of Russia (1672–1725) founded St. Petersburg. His life is full of interest — and the story of his early days well worth reading.

242. **Vladimir** (vlä-dē-mēr′).

244. **Agostina of Zaragoza** (see the rules for pronouncing Spanish, p. xxii).

246. **Lefebvre Desnouettes** (lè-fāvr′dā-nö-et′).

250. **Pall Mall** (pel mel), say 120 feet.

254. **Andreas Hofer** (hō′fer), (see map 4).

254. **House of Hapsburg** (haps′bèrg). A German princely family from which many monarchs of Europe have sprung. It has been in existence since 1096. The present rulers of Austria belong to it (see note to p. 12, vol. iv.).

PAGE

254. **Vorarlberg** (fō′rärl-berg).

255. **Passeyr** (päs′ir).

255. **Margareta Maultasch** (Mol′-tash).

257. **Sterzing** (Stert′sing).

257. **Marshal Ney.** Famous French Marshal (1769–1815) who fought in many battles including that of Waterloo, where he commanded the old Guard (see vol. xvi.).

262. **Pfandler Alp** (fand-ler).

263. **Schneeberg** (Shnā′berg).

264. **Baraguay d'Hilliers** (bä-rä-gā′ dē-yā′).

264. **Peter the Hermit.** One of the leading preachers of the first Crusade (1050–1115), (see note to p. 100, vol. i.).

265. **Mantua** (Man′ṭū-ä).

265. **Mincio** (min′chō).

265. **Bisson** (bis′ọn).

265. **Teimer** (tī-mẹr).

265. **Duc d'Enghien** (oṅ-gaṅ′), a French prince (1772–1804). He was charged with conspiracy against the life of Napoleon, and was shot without evidence being brought against him.

267. **Porta Molina** (pōr′tä mō-lē′nä).

268. **Porta Ceresa** (pōr′tä cā rā sä).

268. **Florins** (flor′ins). Varied in value, probably about fifty cents at that time.

269. **Albert Speckbacher** (Spek-bäk-ẹr).

272. **Bolivar** (bol′i-vär) **S.** (1783–1830).

272. **Maracaybo** (mä-rä-kä′bō).

272. **Cartagena** (kär-ṭạ-jē′nä).

272. **Magdalena** (mäg-dä-lā′nä).

272. **Cunego** (kö-nā′gō).

272. **Santa Marta** (Sän′tä Mär′tä).

227. **Carabobo** (kä-rä-bō′bō).

272. **Venezuela** (ven-e-zwē′lä).

272. **La Torre** (lä tōr′rā).

272. **La Guayra** (lä gwī′rä).

PAGE

272. **Cumana** (kö-mä-nä′).

273. **Puerto Cabello** (pwār′tō kä-bel′yō).

273. **Bogotá** (bō-gō-tä′).

273. **Santander** (Sän-tän-dār′).

273. **Ecuador** (ek′wạ-dor).

273. **Pichincha** (pē-chēn′chä).

273. **Lima** (lī′mä).

274. **Cuzco** (köz′kō).

274. **Laserna** (lä sā-r′nä).

274. **Arequipa** (ä rā′kē pä).

274. **Canterac** (kän-te-räk′).

274. **Valdez** (väl′deth).

275. **Junin** (Hö-nēn′).

275. **Rancas and Pasco** (Rän-cäs päs′kō).

275. **Cordilleras** (kôr-dil-yā′räz).

276. **Ayacucho** (ī-ä-kö′chō).

276. **Callao** (käl-lä′ō).

277. **Paez** (pä′āth).

277. **Anteoquia** (än-tē-ō-kē′ä).

277. **Monteagudo** (mon-tā-ä-gö′-dō).

277. **Tacubaya** (Tä-cù-bä′yä).

278. **Guayaquil, Cuenca, and Quito** (gwī-ä-kēl′, kwän′kä, and kē′tō).

281. **Joseph Lancaster** (lang′kạs-tẹr), (1778–1838), emigrated to the U.S.A. in 1818.

291. **Newgate** (nū′gāt), (see note to p. 394, vol. i.).

292. **Howard, John** (see note to p. 25, vol. xix.).

293. **"The Babel lulled"** (see Genesis 11).

296. **The Story of the Alamo** (for the pronunciation of the Spanish names see the rules, p. xxii).

308. **Kaffir** (Kaf′ẹr) **war, the.** England has been constantly at war with the Kaffirs ever since 1819.

312*b*. **Sebastopol** (seb-as-tō′pōl).

325. **Sign-manual.** An order signed by the king's own hand.

PAGE

325. **Lucknow** (luk′nou), (see map 7).

325. **The Indian Mutiny.** An uprising against British authority in 1857–58. The native soldiers had been compelled to use a cartridge which involved the touching of animal fat — which was against their religion. They mutinied and the flames spread — many English were massacred and much property destroyed.

325. **Kavanagh** (kav′a̤-näh).

326. **Cawnpore** (kân-pōr′).

326 **Alumbagh** (a-lum′bah).

326. **Kunoujee Lal** (kṳ-nou-gee lal).

329. **Palanquins** (pal-a̤n-kēns′), (see note p. 100, vol. vi.).

330. **Sepoys** (sē′pois), Indian natives employed as soldiers.

331. **Charbagh** (chä-bä).

332. **Jheel** (jēl).

334. **Garibaldi** (gä-rē-bäl′dē), (for pronouncing the Italian names see the rules on p. xxi).

337. **En échelon** (esh′e-lon), ladder-wise, — that is in a series of steps, each line being supported by another behind it.

345. **Echeloned** (esh′e-loned), (see note to p. 337).

346. **Ricochet-firing** (rik-ō-shā′or-shet′), firing so as to make the balls skip along the ground.

350. **Enfant gâté de la victoire** (French), the spoiled child of victory.

353. **Cornish** (kôr′nish), that is the coast of Cornwall (see map 5).

353. **Gordon's** (gôr′do̤n) C. G. Gordon, one of England's most famous soldiers (1832–1885). He put down the Taeping rebellion in China (1864) with his "Ever victorious army." The rest of his life was mainly spent in Central Africa, where he was besieged by the Mahdi at Khartoum, and killed in the storming of the city (see map 6).

356. **Zebehr Rahama** (ze-bär′ Rä-hä-mä).

356. **Khedive** (Ke-dēv′).

356. **Ismail** (is-mä-ēl′).

357. **Suakim** (swä′kim).

357. **Berber** (bėr′bėr).

357. **Khartoum** (Kär-töm′).

357. **Gondokoro** (gōn-dō-kō′rō).

358. **Victoria Nyanza** (vik-tō′ri-a̤ ni-an′za̤).

359. **Darfour** (där′fōr).

359. **Massowah** (Mäs-sou′ä).

359. **Cadi** (kä′di or kā′di).

360. **Bashi-Bazouk** (bash′i-ba-zōk′), an irregular army in Turkey which serves for maintenance but without pay.

360. **Bahr Gazelle** (bär gä-zėl).

362. **Wudar** (wṳ-dä).

362. **Shaka** (Sha′kä).

362. **El Obeid** (el-ob-ād′).

363. **Fozia** (fo-zē-ä).

363. **Tewfik** (tū′fik).

363. **Johannes** (yō-hän′nes).

363. **Abyssinia** (ab-i-sin′i-a̤).

363. **Char Amba** (kär äm-bä).

363. **Ras Garamudhiri** (räs-gä rä mu dē-rē).

363. **Kya-khu** (kē-ä-kṳ).

369. **Miami** (mī-äm′ē).

373. **Qui vive** (French), who goes there? On the lookout.

377. **Cervera** (sär-va-ra).

WONDERS OF EARTH, SEA, AND SKY

It was a wise piece of advice given by a wise man to read the oldest in fiction and the latest in science. Hence it will be observed that the articles in this volume were all written within the last fifty years. It will be noticed also by the careful reader that nearly all of the writers describe first-hand observations — observations which they themselves have made, facts which they have themselves ascertained. This is the only true scientific attitude of mind. The word science comes from a Latin word meaning to know. In order to know we must observe, and while such reading as this book contains is of the highest value because it gives us the results of the observations of highly-trained observers, every boy and girl should learn the art of seeing and finding out things for themselves. There is a story called " Eyes and no Eyes, or the Art of Seeing" of which Dr. Oliver Wendell Holmes said he had " never seen anything half so good " which is well worth reading because it shows the striking difference between people on this important matter, and there are thousands of people who go through the world half seeing because they have not been taught how to make use of their eyes.

You may forget most of what you read in your Nature Study Books, but you will never forget the

plants you have found, and watched grow, and examined for yourself. You may forget what you read about the countless millions of shells at the bottom of the sea, or those of which the chalk is made, but you will never forget what you have seen in a piece of chalk examined under a powerful microscope, and you will never forget if you have hunted for foraminifera among the sand of the seashore, how thickly the floor of the ocean is spread with them.

In many ways this book dovetails in with "The Book of Natural History," and I would advise the young reader to go straight on from this book to that. He will easily see the connection.

The maps in this book will be helpful in connection with vol. xi. — never pass a place name without looking it up on the map if you do not already know where it is.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. XI.

PAGE

1. **Giberne** (zhē-bern′).
10. **Detritus** (dẹ̄-trī′tus).
15. **Corsica** (kôr′si-kạ̈), (see map 4).
16. **Aqueous Rock** (ā-kwē-us).
16. **Fossiliferous Rocks** (fos-i-lif′e-rus).
16. **Animalcule** (an-i-mal′kūl).
17. **Gneiss** (nīs).
23. **Plutonic** (plö-ton′ik).
23. **Igneous** (ig′nē-us).
25. **Hypogene Rocks** (hī′pō-jēn).
26. **Mauna Loa** (mou′nä lō′ä).
27. **Cotopaxi** (kō-tō-paks′i), (see map 3).
31. **Sodium** (sō′di-um).
31. **Potassium** (pō-tas′i-um).
31. **Nitrogen** (nī-trọ-jen).
31. **Magnesium** (mag-nē′sium).
31. **Hydrogen** (hī′drọ̄-jen).
31. **Chalcedony** (kal-sed′ọ̄-ni).
31. **Chlorine** (klō′rin).
31. **Argillaceous Rocks** (är-ji-lā′shius).
31. **Amethyst** (am′ẹ̄-thist).
32. **Rhizopoda** (rī-zop′ọ̄-dạ̈).
34. **Polyps** (pol′ip-s).
36. **"Stalactite cane"** (stạ̄-lak′-tīt).
37. **Bohemia** (bō-hē′mi-ạ̈).
38. **In situ** (in sī′tū), in place.
45. **Agassiz** (ag′ạ-si).
46. **Syenites** (sī′e-nīts).
55. **Tertiary** (tėr′shi-ạ̄-ri).

PAGE

58. **Sir Roderick Murchison** (mėr′ki-son). A Scotch geologist (1792–1871).
58. **Silures** (sil′ū-rēz).
58. **Azoic** (ạ-zō′ik).
59. **Crustacea** (krus-tā′shiạ̈).
59. **Keuper** (koi′pėr).
59. **Muschel Kalk** (müsh′el kalk).
59. **Sir Charles Lyell** (lī′el). An English geologist (1797–1875).
60. **Pliocene** (plī-ọ̄-sēn).
60. **Miocene** (mī′ọ̄-sēn).
60. **Eocene** (ē′ō-sēn).
60. **Eos** (ē′os).
63. **Himalayas**, etc. (him-ä′lā-yạz), (see maps, India, Europe, N. America).
65. **Laurentian Hills** (lâ-ren′shi-an).
66. **Bretagne** (bre-täny′).
72. **Trilobite** (trī′lō-bīt).
74. **Ptarmigans** (tär′mi-ganc).
77. **Schists** (shists).
77. **"Archaean"** (är-kē′ạn).
78. **Cambriani** (kam′bri-ạn-ē).
80. **Raniceps Lyelli** (ran′i-seps).
80. **Carboniferous** (kär-bọ-nif′ẹ̄-rus).
82. **Cycas Circinatis** (sī-kas sėr′-si-nāt-is).
84. **Microlestes** (mi-krō′les-tēs).
84. **Myrmecobius** (mėr-mẹ̄-kō′-bi-us).
84. **Dromatherium** (drō-mạ-thē′-ri-um).

PAGE

85. **Ichthyosaurus and Plesiosaurus** (ik″thi-ō-sâ-rus) (plē″si-ō-sâ′rus).

87. **Jurassic** (jọ̈-ras′ik).

87. **Cretaceous** (krę-tā′shius).

91. **Orohippus** (or-ọ̄-hip′us).

91. **Eohippus** (ē-ọ̄-hip′us).

92. **Miohippus** (mī-ọ̄-hip′us).

92. **Mesohippus** (mes-ọ̄-hip′us).

99. **Bixa orellana Roucou** (see rules for pronouncing Latin, p. xvii).

100. **"roucoued"** (rö′kö-d), i.e., dyed with roucou, the same as arnotto.

100. **"The old Sea Hero."** The Earl of Dundonald, a British naval commander (1775–1860).

101. **Ipomoea and echites** (ip-ọ̄-mē′ą̈ and echites).

102. **Melastomas** (me-las′tọ̄-mąs).

102. **Roseau** (rō-zō′).

104. **Stygian pool.** The Styx is the fabled river which was said to flow nine times around the infernal regions.

107. **Matapalos** (mä-tä-pä′lōs).

111. **Stalagmite** (stą̄-lag′mīt).

113. **Jasminum gracile** (jas′minum gras′il).

113. **Rhus toxicodendron** (rus tox-i-cọ̄ den-drọ̄n).

114. **Calcareous** (kal-kā′rę̄-us).

115. **Aeolian** (ē-ō-li-ą̈n).

119. **Calaveras** (kal-ą-vā′rąs).

120. **Crystal Palace,** at Sydenham, near London; used for popular concerts, etc.

121. **Sequoias** (sę̄-kwoi′ą̈).

124. **Rotalia** (rō-tā′li-ą̈).

125. **Santa Cruz** (sän′tä kröth′).

125. **Sequoia sempervirens** (sę̄-kwoi′ą̈ sem-pėr-vī′rens).

132. **Quercus** (kwėr′kus).

138. **Druidical Stone at Stonehenge.** A famous monument in Wiltshire, England (see map 5).

144. **Rip Van Winkle** (see the story in vol. v.).

PAGE

145. **Gordius aquaticus** (gôr′di-us äk-wät′i-cus).

147. **Sir John Mandeville** (man′-dę̄-vil), (see vol. ix.).

148. **Middle Ages.** A period of about a thousand years, ending with the invention of printing.

149. **Giraldus Cambrensis** (ji-ral′dus kam-bren′sis).

152. **Leith** (lēth).

153. **Gerard of London** (jē-rärd′). A surgeon and botanist (1545–1612).

155. **Royal Society of London,** founded about 1660, the object of which is the advancement of science.

158. **Professor Max Müller** (mŭ′-ler). A famous German-English Sanscrit scholar and philologist, born 1823.

160. **Cum grano salis** (Latin), "with a grain of salt," i.e., make some allowance for exaggeration.

162. **Smellie, William.** A Scotch printer and author (1740–1795).

166. **Pros and cons** (Latin), "for and against."

167. **Dr. Buckland Frank.** An English naturalist (1826–1880); author of "Curiosities of Natural History."

171. **Norwich** (nôr′wich), in England (see map 5).

174. **Globigerina** (glob″i-je-rī′-nä̈).

174. **Textularia** (teks-tụ̄-lā′ri-ą̈).

180. **Fairy Tales** (see vol. iii.).

183. **Radiolaria** (rā″di-ō-lā′ri-ą̈).

187. **Brachiopoda** (brak-i-op′-ō dä̈).

190. **Echinus** (e-kī′-nus).

193. **Amiens** (ä-mē-aṅ′), in France.

195. **Euphrates** (ụ̄-frā′tez).

198. **Pterodactyl** (ter-ō-dak′til).

199. **Plesiosaurus** (plē″si-ō-sâ′-rus).

199. **Ichthyosaurus** (ik″thi-ō-sâ′-rus).

PAGE

200. **Terebratulina** (ter-ē-brat′ū-lina).

200. **Foraminifera** (fō-ra-min′i-fē-ra).

205. **Firth** (fėrth) **of Forth,** Scotland (see map 5).

205. **Olla podrida** (Spanish). Literally "a rotten pot." It consists of a mixture of all sorts of meat chopped fine.

207. **Amœba** (a-mē′bă).

208. **Oscula** (os′kū-lă).

211. **Humboldt** (hum′bōlt), **Baron F. A.** A famous German scientific man and writer (1769–1859). His most famous book is his "Kosmos."

211. **The Greatest Sea Wave Ever Known.** The reader will do well to trace the course described in the article on map 1.

212. **Hochsteter** (hōch′stet-ter).

212. **Herr von Tschudi** (tchŏ′dē).

228. **The Phosphorescent Sea.** For the pronunciation of the Latin names, see the rules for Latin, p. xvii.

250. **Gilbert White of Selborne.** An English naturalist (1720–1793), famous for his book, "Natural History of Selborne."

251. **Flammarion** (flă-mä-rē-ôn′).

254. **Principia** (prin-sip′i-ă). The title of this famous work in English is "The Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy," by Sir Isaac Newton, published in 1687.

254. **Edmund Halley.** A famous English astronomer (1656–1742), best known for his study of the comets, one of which bears his name.

256. **Raoul Glaber** (rä-ōl′ glä′ber), not Glader. A French monk who wrote a history of events from 900 to 1046.

256. **Malmesbury** (mämz′ber-i), in England (see map 5).

257. **Angelus** (an′je-lus). A form of morning and evening devotions. The bell that rings to remind the faithful is called the Angelus bell.

259. **Phœbe** (fē′bē). The god of Day.

259. **Titan.** The Titans were gods of gigantic size and enormous strength, who revolted, and piled mountains on each other to regain heaven, from which they had been expelled for their lawlessness.

259. **Medusa** (me-dō′să). A Greek goddess whose hair, for her offences, was changed into serpents, and whose head was so fearful that whoever looked at it was turned to stone.

263. **Ancient Mariner** (see the poem of this title in vol. xx.).

264. **Maître d'equipage** (French).

265. **Kanaka** (ka-nak′ä), (see vol. viii., p. 218).

269. **Mont Blanc** (môn bloṅ).

269. **Righi** (rē′gi).

284. **Pythagoras** (pi-thag′ō-ras). A Greek philosopher and mathematician, who flourished about 500 B.C.

287. **Galileo** (gal-i-lē′ō). The famous Italian astronomer (1564–1642). The doctrines deduced from his discoveries were condemned by the Pope, and caused his persecution by the Inquisition.

290. **Horus on the lap of Isis** (hō′rus, ī′sis). Horus, in Egyptian mythology, was the son of Isis.

293. **Aphroditean** (af-rō-dī′tē-an).

296. **Sirius** (sir′i-us).

297. **Alpha Centauri** (al′fă sen-tâ′ri).

306. **Orion** (ō-rī′ọn).

314. **Alpha Lyræ** (al′fă lī′rä-rē).

314. **Waterloo** (wâ-tėr-lō′), (see the story of Waterloo, in vol. xvi., p. 238).

315. **Magna Charta** (mag′nă kär′tă), signed by King John, 1215. The famous document by which the English people secured their liberties and deprived the king of his power as a feudal lord.

PAGE

315. **Adam and Eve being expelled from Eden** (see Genesis).

315. **Moses crossing the Red Sea** (see Exodus xiv.).

316. **A penny**, 2 cents.

329. **Nebulæ** (neb′ū-lē).

330. **Punch** is the London Comic Weekly after the style of *Puck* and *Judge*.

335. **Pleiades** (plī′ą-dēz).

335. **Geissler's** (gīs′ler).

PAGE

338. **Andromeda** (an-drom′e-dą̈).

344. **Bishop Heber.** An English hymn writer (1783–1826). The hymn of which the first line is quoted here is one of his best known.

357. **St. George Mivart** (miv′ą̈rt), (see note to p. 256, vol. xiv.)

357. **The Organic World.** For the pronunciation of the Latin names in this and the following paper, see p. xvii.

A BOOK OF FAMOUS TRAVELS.

THIS volume naturally follows after that of "Famous Explorers," and the two together furnish a very complete picture of the peoples of the earth, of its products, and of its civilizations; and should help to create the sentiment of universal brotherhood. The maps in the key have been prepared for these two books above all. By following up on them each line of travel as you read, you will extend the notions of geography already acquired at school, gain wider knowledge of the great round world on which you live, and will make acquaintance with the work of the men who did things.

Not all famous travellers were literary men, and there are many books of travel, which cannot be said to be written in the best of English. In making the selections for this volume, the aim has been to give extracts from the best literature of travel — from the writings of those authors who wrote so vividly and in such good English as to enable others to see the wonders which they describe.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. XII.

PAGE

xvi, 124. **Eōthen** (ē-ō′then), (see note to vol. xii., p. 386).

xvi. **Hæckel** (hek′el), **E. H.** A famous German traveller and biologist, born 1834. "His Journey to Ceylon" is almost as interesting though not so popular as Darwin's "Voyage of the Beagle."

2. **East Indiamen.** Vessels employed in the East Indian Trade in which the Dutch at this time were largely engaged.

8. **Four Months in Uganda.** The best rule for the pronunciation of these words is that open vowels be always used. (See the rules for Italian, p. xxi.) Many of these names have been changed on the modern maps. But map No. 6 gives a good idea of the general lie of the country.

21*b*. **The Discovery of the Victoria Nyanza** (see note to previous article, the same remarks apply).

33*b*. **Mungo Park in Africa** (see preceding note).

41. **Capsula** (Latin), capsule.

47. **Bouse de vache** (French), cow-dung.

62. **Chatillon** (shä-tē-yôñ′).

64. **Astoria** (as-tō′ri-ä).

67. **Tucuman** (tö-kö-män′).

67. **"Gog and Magog with their bands"** (see note to vol. iv., p. 230). Read Ezekiel xxxviii. and xxxix., and compare Revelations xx. 8. By some the effigies in the Guild hall are said to represent two Norse warriors who founded the city of London.

71. **Shoshonies,** the name of an Indian tribe.

78. **Serapis, Temple of.** Serapis is the Roman name of an Egyptian god. His temple was in ancient Alexandria — and from its base the rise and fall of the Nile was measured.

79. **Axis of oscillation,** here means the central point in a line drawn between the highest elevation and lowest depression of the coast.

80. **Imalik** (ē-mä-lik).

87. **Mêlée** (French), mix up.

88. **Terra firma** (Latin), solid ground.

88. **Kayak** (Ka′yak), a light fishing boat made of sealskins stretched over a wooden frame.

89. **Karkamoot** (Kä-kä-mût).

90. **Fraulein Flaischer** (froi-line flăsher).

90. **Upernavik** (ö′per-nä-vik).

91. **Sebastopol** (seb-as-tō′pōl), a Russian seaport besieged by the English, French, and Turkish in the Crimean War, 1855 (see notes to p. 334, vol. iv., and 312 of vol. x., also vol. xx., p. 195).

91. **Sir John Franklin,** famous Arctic explorer (1786–1847). His last expedition (1845) was lost, and after thirty-nine relief expeditions were sent by England and

PAGE

America, evidence was found of its utter destruction.

93. **Van Diemen's Land** (see note, p. 306, vol. ix.).

96. **Otaheite** (o-ta-hī′ti), now Tahite.

96. **Huaheine** (ü-ä-hī-nę).

96. **Ulieta** (ü-lē-tä).

97. **Bougainville** (bö-gan-vēl′), **La.** A French navigator (1729–1814) who made many important discoveries in the South Seas.

100. **Tschutski** (chöt′ski).

101. **Karakavoa** (Kä-rä-kä′-vō-ä).

107. **Station,** is the name given to a ranch in Australia.

108. **Yuille** (pr. Ewell).

109. **Leubra,** woman.

114. **Dutch dykes.** The land of Holland being flat and much exposed to the incursions of the sea, the Dutchmen have protected themselves in the manner here referred to.

124. **Mysseri** (mis-sā-rē).

124. **Caique** (kä-ēk), a long, narrow boat used on the Bosphorus.

124. **Giuseppini** (Italian).

125. **Stormy bride of the Doge.** The Doges were the chief magistrates of Venice when it was a Republic, and in ancient times, they performed the ceremony of casting a ring into the Adriatic Sea, saying, "We wed thee, O sea, in token of perpetual domination."

126. **The Veil of Cytherea** (sith-e-rē′ä). One of the names of the goddess Venus. The story is that Mars and Venus were caught in a delicate net by Vulcan.

127. **Esdraelon** (es-drā-ē′lon).

128. **Maria mia** (Italian), my Mary.

129. **Cana . . . the miraculous wine** (see the Gospel of John chap. ii., verses 2–10).

129. **The fainting multitude** (see the Gospel of Matthews, chap. xv.).

PAGE

130. **Pericles** (per′i-klēz), an Athenian orator and statesman (495–429 B.C.). Many of the finest buildings of Athens were built at his instance.

130. **The Scipios,** the famous Roman generals who flourished at about the same time as Pericles.

132. **Pain à discrétion** (French), as much bread as you please.

133. **Gomorrah** (go-mor′ä), (see Genesis, chap. xix.).

137. **Money-changers in the Temple** (see the Gospel of Matthew, xxi., 12).

138. **Eccolo!** (Italian.) Here it is!

138–139. **See the Story of the Crucifixion** in Matthew xxvii., Mark xv., Luke xxiii., John xix.

141. **Ghizeh** (gē′ze).

142. **Aboukir** (ä-bö-kēr′).

143. **Ægean** (ē-gē-an) **Sea,** (see note to vol. xii., p. 126).

144. **Islam.** The Mohammedan religion (see vol. xix., p. 144).

144. **Herodotus** (he-rod′ō-tus), (see note to vol. viii., p. xiv.

145. **The Second Cataract.** These place names should all be pronounced with the open vowels (see rules for Italian, p. xxi).

145. **Cleopatra** was the last queen of Egypt (69–30 B.C.). Read Shakespeare's "Antony and Cleopatra."

147. **Couche** (French), a layer.

147. **Rocher de Corneille, Rocher de St. Michel** at Puy in France, and therefore follow rules of French (for pronunciation, see p. xx).

153. **Belzoni** (bel-tsō′nē), **G. B.** Italian traveller (1778–1823). Explored many Egyptian antique monuments, cities, and ruins.

153. **Burckhardt** (börk′härt), **J. L.** A Swiss traveller (1784–1817) who visited Egypt, the Holy Land, Nubra, etc., and published accounts of his journeys.

PAGE

153. **Champollion** (sham-pol'i-on), **J. F.** The famous Frenchman (1791–1832) who made a study of Egyptian monuments, and discovered the key to the Egyptian writing (see note to p. 128, vol. iv.)

153. **Lepsius** (lep'sē-ös), **K. R.** German Egyptologist and philologist (1810–1884), did much to perfect a knowledge of the Egyptian writing and to interpret the monumental records of that country.

153. **Ampère** (oṅ-par'), **A. M.** French physicist whose electrical investigations have placed his name as a word in our language (1775–1836).

156. **Achilles' (a-kil'ēz) one vulnerable spot,** i.e., his heel.

158. **Mr. Winkle's Horse.** The description of this will be found in Dicken's "Pickwick Papers."

159. **Alluvial mould** (see vol. xi., p. 1.)

160. **Ingleezeh,** English.

162. **The Banks** of Newfoundland (see map 1).

163. **Esprit du Corps** (French). The animating spirit of a collected body.

163. **Saadi** (sa-dē'), (see note to p. 369, vol. xvii.)

165. **Guernsey frock,** i.e., a sweater.

167. **Alfieri** (äl-fē-ā'rē). An Italian dramatist (1749–1803). Besides writing on England, he wrote five odes on American Independence.

169. **Egbert.** A Saxon king (775–837).

170. **Sir John Soane.** An English architect (1753–1837). On his death his residence was converted into a museum.

173. **Virgil** (see note to p. 118, vol. xvii.).

174. **Fontenelle** (fôṅt-nel'), **B. C. B.** A French author (1657–1757) and poet.

PAGE

175. **Swedenborg** (swēdn-bôrg), **Emanuel.** A Swedish philosopher (1688–1772), who founded the New Church.

177. **Garrick, David.** A famous English actor and interpreter of Shakespeare (1717–1779).

179. **Santa Casa of Loretto** (Italian). The holy house of Loretto. The house in which the Virgin Mary was said to have lived at Nazareth, miraculously moved from place to place to where it now rests.

187. **Phœbus** (fē'bus), (see note to p. 259, vol. xi.).

193. **Three white luces.** Luce is the fish called a pike.

199. **O'Connell. The Repeal movement.** Daniel O'Connell, the Irish agitator and orator (1775–1847), labored hard for the repeal of the union between England and Ireland.

201. **Sir Humphry Davy.** English chemist (1778–1829). The inventor of the safety lamp for miners.

201. **Ben Lomond and the Highland Lakes.** To thoroughly appreciate these passages, the reader should be familiar with Sir Walter Scott's, "The Lady of the Lake."

202. **Spanish Armada** (for an account of the Spanish Armada, see vols. xv. and xvi.).

203. **Horne, R. H.** English poet (1803–1884), known as "the farthing epic," because he published his "Orion" at this ridiculously low figure.

206. **Bannockburn** (see vol. xvi.).

206. **Wallace** (see vol. xvi.).

208. **Bruce** (see vol. xvi.).

213. **Ellen's Isle** (see Scott's "Lady of the Lake."

217. **Brig** (Scottish) bridge. The reader will the better appreciate this if he is acquainted with the writings of the poet Burns.

219. **Holyrood.** The ancient Royal palace at Edinburgh, in which

PAGE

Mary, Queen of Scots, resided, and where David Rizzio, her secretary, was murdered.

220. **Drummond of Hawthornden.** A Scottish poet (1585–1649).

220. **Abbottsford.** Sir Walter Scott's residence (see vol. xvi., p. 392).

222. **D'Arlincourt** (är-lăn-kör′), **C. V. P.** A French poet and novelist (1789–1856).

226. **Chevy Chase** (see vol. xx., p. 1).

228. **Esperance en Dieu** (French). Hope in God.

234. **John Howard.** English philanthropist and prison reformer (1726–1790), (see note to p. 25 vol. xix.).

234. **Sir Ashly Cooper.** An English statesman (1621–1683) who took sides with Cromwell — but never remained long on one side so great was his love of intrigue. He was one of the men to whom Charles II. made the grant of Carolina, 1663.

234. **Sir Christopher Wren.** Famous English architect (1632–1723) and builder of St. Paul's Cathedral, London. He lies buried in the crypt — and on his tomb is written in Latin the inscription. "If you ask where is his monument — look around."

235. **Temple Bar,** one of the city gates of London, since removed, and now in a suburb of that city.

238. **Edward the Confessor** (1004–1096). King of the West Saxons.

238. **Order of the Bath** (see note to p. 294, vol. xix.).

239. **Pitt, Wm.** English statesman (1759–1806).

239. **Fox, C. J.** English statesman and orator (1749–1806).

239. **Burke, E.** English statesman and orator (1729–1797).

239. **Sheridan, R. B.** The English dramatist and orator (1751–1816).

PAGE

239. **Watt, James.** The English engineer (1736–1819).

239. **Newton, Sir I.** The famous philosopher (1642–1727).

239. **Kneller, Sir G.** The portrait painter (1646–1723).

239. **André, John.** British officer in the Revolutionary War executed as a spy (1757–1780).

239. **Paoli** (pä-ō′lē), **P.** Corsican patriot and general (1726–1807).

239. **Parthenon** (pär′the-non). The famous Greek Temple at Athens begun about 450 B.C.

239. **Acropolis** (a-krop′ō-lis), (see note to p. 19, vol. ix.).

239. **Xanthus** (zan′thus). A city in ancient Greece.

240. **Sebastian del Piombo** (pē-om′bō). Venetian painter (1485–1547).

240. **Murillo** (mū-ril′ō), **B. E.** Spanish painter (1618–1682).

240. **West, B.** (1738–1820).

240. **Reynolds, Sir Joshua** (1723–1792).

240. **Hogarth, Wm.** (1697–1764).

240. **Wilkie, Sir D.** (1775–1841).

240. **Catlin's Indian collection.** George Catlin (1796–1872), an American artist who travelled much among the North American Indians. His "Illustrations of the Manners, Customs, and Conditions of the Indians" (1841) is a unique work. He painted hundreds of portraits of Indians from the life, and exhibited them in many cities. They are now in the United States Museum at Washington.

241. **Salamanca** (să-lă-măn′kă) and **Vittoria** (vē-tō′rē-ä), (see vol. xvi.).

245. **Gasthaus** (gäst-hous).

246. **Danced . . . like Fauns around Silenus.** Silenus was in the old mythology the chief of the satyrs, generally described as a jovial old toper, with bald head, pug nose, and pimply face.

PAGE

247. **Auberge** (French), Inn.

249. **Goldenen-schiff** (German), Golden-ship.

251. **Havard** (Hä-vär).

251. **Zuyder Zee** (zī′dėr zē).

252. **Esculapius** (es-kü-lā′pi-us). In Greek mythology the God of Medicine.

252. **Journal de modes** (French), fashion paper.

255. **The Reformation.** The movement which led to the establishment of the Protestant Church, took place during the sixteenth century.

256. **Esquiros** (es-kē-rōs′), **Mons. A. H.** A French author (1812–1876).

260. **Mer d'or** (French), Golden Sea.

261. **Rabna Gja** (Räb-nä gyä).

264. **Skapta Jokul** (skäp′tä-y˙-köl′).

266. **Hverfisfliot** (ver-fis-fleet).

266. **Plutonic Drama.** Pluto in the old mythology was the God of the infernal regions.

268. **Strokr** (stro-kėr).

268. **Sigurdr** (sē′gördr).

269. **Grotto azzuro** (Italian), blue grotto.

269. **Capri** (kä-prē).

274. **Titans** (see note to p. 259, vol. xii.).

274. **Hyperion** (hi-pē′ri-on). One of the Greek gods, a Titan. Keats's poem is but a fragment.

275. **Agra** (ä′grą).

275. **Taj Mahal** (täzh me-häl′).

275. **Mogul** (mō-gul′), ruler or emperor. The line began in 1526, and ended in 1857, with the passing of the Empire into the hands of the British.

276. **Moomta ja Mehal** (müm-tash ä-me-häl′).

277. **"Master see what manner of stone"** (see Mark, xiii.).

PAGE

277. **Bishop Heber** (see note to p. 344, vol. xi.).

277. **Mecca.** The capital of Arabia, the birthplace of Mahomet, and the sacred city of the Mussulmans. Every moslem is bound to make a pilgrimage there once in his life, and the faithful when they pray, wherever they are, always turn their face towards the city (see vol. xix., p. 144).

279. **Tagliarini** (Italian), a paste which is cut into strips and served with meat gravy (an Italian dish).

279. **Ravioli** (Italian), paste cut into squares and stuffed with meat (an Italian dish).

279. **Pictures from Italy.** For the pronunciation of the Italian names see the rules p. xxi.

279. **Trattorie** (Italian), restaurants.

281. **Vandyke** (van-dīk′), **Sir A.** The famous French painter (1599–1641). He spent about four years in Italy.

282. **Palazzo** (Italian), palace or mansion.

285. **"Romeo and Juliet."** To understand the allusions here, Shakespeare's play of that name should be read.

285. **Vetturini** (Italian), coachman.

287. **"La tomba di Giulietta la sfortunata"** (Italian). The tomb of the unfortunate Juliet (see note to p. 285, vol. xii.).

287. **Yorick's Ghost** (see Shakespeare's play of "Hamlet").

289. **Polichinello** (Italian), a clown. The original Punch of *Punch and Judy* gets its name from this word. The famous play had its origin in Italy, made its way through France into England, and thence to this country. It is certainly over four hundred years old, and probably very much older.

290. **Etruscan.** From the ancient Etruria: that part of Italy which

PAGE

nearly corresponds to the Tuscany of to-day.

291. **Mr. Harris** was the successor of John Newbery, Goldsmith's publisher, and the first publisher who made books for children a special feature of the business.

293. **Constantine** (kŏn-stân-tēn′). The Constantines: a line of Roman emperors; lasted from 272 B.C. to 340 A.D.

293. **Septimus Severus** (se-vē′-rus), Roman emperor, 193–211 A.D.

293. **Titus** (tī′tus), Roman emperor, 40–81 A.D.

295. **Appian Way.** A famous ancient Roman road, bordered by ruins of buildings and monuments begun in 312 B.C. It ran from Rome to Brindisi.

295. **Romulus** (rom′ū-lus). The legendary founder of Rome, 753 B.C. The circus is the most perfect ancient circus existing, the outer walls being nearly complete.

295. **Campagna** (käm-pän′yä). The large plain which lies around the city of Rome.

297. **Habitué** (French), a frequenter.

306. **Anson, Lord George.** An English admiral (1697–1762) who gained many brilliant victories over the Spanish and French, and did much to organize the British navy.

307. **Paseo** (Spanish), a stroll.

307. **"A sort of Botany Bay."** This is on the east coast of New South Wales, Australia, and was formerly a settlement to which English convicts of the worst kind were transported.

313. **Hadji** (häj′ē).

313. **Stygian darkness** (see note to p. 104, vol. xi.).

313. **Alcazar** (äl-kä′thär) **at Seville.** The palace of the Moorish kings.

314. **Fatima or Noureddin** (see vol. i.).

PAGE

316. **Jaleo** (Spanish). A cry of encouragement.

316. **Gitanos** (Spanish), gypsy.

317. **Caftan.** A kind of vest.

317. **Aissawa** (ä-ē-sä′wä).

319. **Patio** (Spanish), court.

319. **Andalusian.** Andalusia in Spain.

320. **"Sans eyes,"** etc. (see Shakespeare's "As You Like It," Act iii., Sc. 7).

320. **Damascus blades.** Damascus was famous for the excellency of the swords manufactured there.

322. **Berber, an old.** A race scattered over North Africa. The name means "alien," because they have not allied themselves with other races. They are the middlemen between the merchants of the seacoast and the negro natives.

322. **Penetralia** (Latin), innermost parts.

325. **Scheherezade** (she-hē′-rä-zäde), (see "The Arabian Nights").

330. **Hugh Miller.** A Scotch geologist (1802–1856). His "Testimony of the Rocks," was a famous book in his day, and his "My Schools and Schoolmasters," is well worth reading (see vol. xi., "Wonders of Earth, Sea, and Sky").

332. **"Spanish cows . . . speak French."** This is a reference to the saying in France of one who speaks the language badly: "He speaks French like a Spanish cow."

332. **Ivánofka** (ē-vä-nof′kä).

336. **Primitive Aryans.** The Aryan is that section of the human race which includes the Hindus and the Persians from the East, and the Greeks, Italians, Slavs, and Teutons from the West. There is a similarity in the language of these people which shows that they had a common speech, and therefore came from a common stock.

338. **Lazzarone** (Italian), beggar.

PAGE

340. **Howadji** (a pseudonym of George William Curtis). The word means a traveller or merchant.

340. **Greenwich fair.** Greenwich is a village a short distance from London, famous for its observatory, and as the place from whence the parallels of longitude are calculated. A fair of a very rowdy character was held there for years, but it became so disreputable that it was at last abolished.

341. **"The Prophet,"** i.e., Mahomet (see note to p. 17, vol. i., and p. 227, vol. xii.).

342. **Hans Sachs** (zäks). A German poet (1494–1576). One of the master singers of Germany, and an honored name in German literature.

343. **Zobeide** (zō-bī′de).

344. **Hymettus** (hī-met′us), (see note, p. 64, vol. vi.).

344. **Bedouеen** (bed′ö-ins).

345. **Zenobia** (ze-nō′bi-ą̈), Queen of Palmyra flourished about A.D. 274.

345. **Queen of Sheba** (see 1 Kings, x.).

345. **Cleopatra** (klē-ō-pā′trä), (see Shakespere's play of "Antony and Cleopatra").

345. **Palma Vecchio** (Italian). Palma the elder, a famous painter of women (1480–1528).

346. **Rachel** was a famous French tragedian (1821–1858), originally a street singer. She visited America in 1855.

349. **At Tahiti.** These place names should be pronounced with open vowels (see rules for Italian, p. xxi).

350. **Limier** (Lē-mē-a).

358. **Staubbach** (stoub′bäċh).

360. **Char-à-bancs** (French), car with seats.

362. **"Je fais la cuisine moi-même, madame"** (French). "I do the cooking myself, madame."

PAGE

362. **Biftek aux champignons** (French), steak and mushrooms.

363. **Hôtel de Isthme** (French), the Isthmus Hotel.

364. **Salon** (French), drawing-room.

364. **Salle à manger** (French), dining-room.

364. **Bêche de mer** (French), sea slug, a delicacy found in the Mediterranean Sea.

364. **Cotelette aux pommes** (French), chops and potatoes.

364. **Omelette aux abricots** (French), an omelette with apricots.

366. **Journeyings in Spain** (see also vol. ; for the pronunciation of the Spanish names, see rules, p. xxii).

368. **Arrieros** (Spanish), muleteer.

368. **Caballeros** (Spanish), noblemen.

369. **"Sons of Ecija"** (ā′thē-hä). A city in the province of Seville, Spain.

369. **"The renowned Sancho himself"** (see the story from "Don Quixote" in vol. viii., p. 67).

374. **Alguazil** (äl-gä′thel), constable, policeman.

374. **Corregidor** (Spanish), Mayor.

375. **"The Orpheus of the place."** Orpheus, the Greek god who had the power of charming all things, whether animate or not, with the music of his lyre.

376. **Don Quixote** (kē-hō′te), (see vol. viii.).

378. **Posada** (Spanish).

378. **Brasero** (Spanish).

379. **Omar Ibn Hassan** (o-mä ibn has-san).

379. **Ferdinand and Isabella.** King and Queen of Castile, during whose reign Columbus discovered America.

380. **Vega** (Spanish).

380. **Basquinas** (Spanish).

A BOOK OF SEA STORIES

With one or two exceptions the stories in this volume are taken from Famous Books of Fiction. But they are true — that is they furnish true pictures of "life on the ocean wave." Nearly all of the authors had experience of life at sea, and they all possessed that power of vivid description which enables the reader to live through with them the incidents they depict.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. XIII.

PAGE

xiv. **Homeric Spirit** (see note to vol. v., p. 174).

xiv. 209. **Titanic Struggle** (see note to *Titan*, p. 259, vol. xi.).

1. **Narrative of the Bounty.** The words should be pronounced with the open vowels as in Italian, see rules p. xxi ; map 1, may be consulted with advantage.

22. **The restoration of King Charles II.** King of England (1630–1685) defeated and escaped to France, 1646, returned to England, May 29, 1660, and crowned April 23, 1661.

32. **Marquesas Islands** (mär-kā′säs), (see vol. viii., p. 212).

35. **Seringapatam** (ser-ing-ga-pa-tam′).

37. **Colney Hatch debating society.** Colney Hatch is a lunatic asylum near London.

37. **Cachalot** (kach′ or kash′a-lot).

38. **"Trade"** (trade winds).

45. **Like Jack's parrot,** who said nothing but thought the more.

59. **Going to sea a hundred years ago.** (Consult map 1).

62. **Havre de Grâce** (ä′vr-dė-gräs′).

66. **Cape Barfleur** (bär-flėr′).

70. **Oistreham** (oysterham).

71. **Caen** (koṅ).

138. **My First Voyage.** Consult maps 1 and 3.

139. **Neptune himself.** Neptune, the god of the sea.

PAGE

142. **The Gulf Stream** (see map 2).

149. **Ex officio** (eks o-fish′i-ō), (Latin). By virtue of his office.

149. **Par excellence** (French), by way of eminence.

155. **Ad infinitum** (ad in-fi-nī′ tum), (Latin). Without end.

162. **Olinda** (ō-lēn′dä).

163. **La Plata** (Lä Plä-tä).

166. **Patagonia** (pät-ä-gō′ni-ä).

181. **Lowestoft** (lō′stoft or lō′e-stoft), (see map 5).

189. **A Struggle with a Devil Fish.** The names here are French (see the rules for pronouncing page xx).

192. **Chataignes de mer** (French), water-caltrop. An aquatic plant which grows in the Mediterranean Sea, the fruit is covered with spines which make it resemble a chestnut. Its interior is somewhat like an orange. The Italians call it the fruit of the sea.

206. **The living chariot of the Apocalypse.** This must refer to Revelation, ix. 9, though the allusion is doubtful.

211. **Malice prépense,** with malice aforethought.

220. **In the Gulf Stream.** Consult map 2. The Latin names may be found in an ordinary dictionary (see rules for pronouncing Latin, p. xvii).

226. **Helios** (ā-lō-ēz′) **and Eos** (ē′os), (see vol. v., "Book of Myths and Legends").

PAGE

239. **Sailors' yarns.** (Consult the rules for pronouncing French, p. xx.)

239. **Southern Trades.** Trade winds.

240. **Obligato** (ob-lī-gä′tō), properly written *obbligato*, an instrumental solo, accompanying a vocal piece.

245. **Bazaar** (bạ-zär′), a market.

255. **Razéed** (ra-zē′d), cut down from the French *razer*.

262. **Diomede** (dī′ọ-mēd).

282. **Antiochus's elephants in the book of Maccabees** (an-tī-ọ̄-kus mak′ạ-bēz). Maccabees is one of the books of the Apocrypha, fourteen books once issued with the Bible, but now omitted.

288. **Rounding Cape Horn** (see maps 1 and 3).

288. **The descent of Orpheus, Ulysses or Dante into Hell** (ôr′fūs, ū-les′ēz, dan′tē), (see note to p. xiv., vol. i., and the "Cruise of Ulysses" in vol. v.).

290. **Cock-and-bull stories.** This is said to be a corruption of "a concocted and bully story."

PAGE

292. **Le Mair and Schouten** (le mār and scou′ten).

292. **Darien** (dā′ri-en).

298. **Rent up and down like the veil of the Temple.** See the account of the crucifixion in the four gospels.

302. **Lake Lemans.** In Geneva, Switzerland.

303. **Whampoa** (wām-po-ä).

304. **Sumatra and Malacca** (sö-mä′trạ̈ mạ-lak′ạ̈).

304. **Cyclops** (sī′klops), (see vol. v., p. 174).

308. **Bogue** (bōg).

309 **Fell into the Doldrums,** is the name given to that part of the ocean near the equator noted for calms and baffling winds.

322. **Papuans** (pap′ū-ans).

323. **Vespasian** (ves-pā′zhian).

343. **Grosvenor** (grō′ve̤-no̤r).

363. **Bourdeaux.** Bordeaux in France.

365*a*. **Hispaniola** (his-pan-i-ō′lạ̈).

374. **Wyss** (vis).

A BOOK OF NATURAL HISTORY

"The Animal Story Book," "Wonders of Earth, Sea, and Sky," and "A Book of Natural History" furnish valuable supplementary reading in connection with nature-study work in all the grades in school and beyond.

The early interest in animal life to which the first named volume appeals is fed and fostered in the most attractive manner by the stories it contains. The second tells, among other things, much of what is known as to the preparation of our globe for the existence of animal life upon it — and deals with some of the earliest manifestations of life. In the present volume will be found some further account of what has been discovered as to the origin of life, and introduces the reader to some of the marvels of evolution and development.

The thoughtful reader will notice that as in "Wonders of Earth, Sea, and Sky," the contributions are all drawn from modern sources, — and they are for the most part the results of first-hand observation, of the importance of which I have already spoken (see page 55).

"Science" as Herbert Spencer says "is organized knowledge." These three volumes present in an orderly following, and in an organized manner so far as human research has discovered them, some of the processes by

which nature so wonderfully works and introduces the reader to many of her most marvellous secrets.

The maps should be consulted freely. Many of the descriptions will be better understood by a clear knowledge of the geographical situation, climate, etc., of the places where the observations were made.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. XIV.

PAGE

xvi. **Agassiz** (ag′a-si), (see note, p. 45, vol. xi.).

5. **Amyloids** (am′i-loids).

5. **Proteids** (prō′tē-ids).

7. **Ammoniacal** (am-o̤-nī′a-kal).

9. **Morphology** (môr-fol′o̤-ji).

14. **Venezuela** (ven-e-zwē′lä̤).

15. **Wallace, A. R.** An English naturalist and traveller (b. 1822–). He almost at the same time as Darwin independently formulated the theory of natural selection.

17. **Laryngeal** (lä̤-rin′jē-al).

18. **Hylobates syndactylus** (hī-lob′a-tez sin-dak′ti-lus).

23. **"Verhandelingen over de natuurlijke Geschiedenis der Nederlandsche overzeeche Bezittingen"** (Dutch). A general view of the Natural History of the Dutch Colonies.

23. **Dr. Schlegel** (shlā′gel).

26. **Pandanus nipa** (pan-dā-nus nī′pä).

26. **Pandanus fascicularis, nipa.** (pan-dā′nus fa-sik-ū-lā′ris nī′pä̤).

31. **Zygomatic** (zī-gō-mat′-ik).

34. **À priori** (ā prī-ō′rī). From the cause to the effect.

38. **Sierra Leone** (sē-er′rä lē-ō′nē), (see Map 6).

47. **"Small deer"** (see Shakespeare's "King Lear," Act iii.).

51. **In the Spring,** etc. (see Tennyson's "Locksley Hall").

53. **Simia morio** (sim′i-ä̤ mō′ri-ō).

PAGE

54. **Pas de triomphe** (French), triumphal march.

57. **Inexorable Malthusian** (malthū′si-an) **law.** T. R. Malthus an English political economist (1766–1834), formulated the theory that population increases in a geometrical, and the means of subsistence in an arithmetical ratio, and that vice and crime are the necessary checks of this increase.

58. **Solenostoma** (sol-ē-nos′tō-ma).

62. **Trogons** (trō′gons).

64. **Surinam** (sö-ri-näm′).

65. **Aspredo** (as-prē′dō).

66. **Like Miriam round the ark** (see Exodus ii : 3).

69. **How Animals Spend the Winter.** The italicized words are Latin (see the rules for pronouncing, p. xvii).

71. **Larvæ** (lär′vē).

75. **Arthropods** (är-throp′o̤ds).

87. **Quien sabe** (kien sä′be), (Spanish), who knows ?

97. **Dénouement** (French), literally the untying ; the climax.

105. **Audubon** (â′dū-bon), **J. J.** Famous American ornithologist and bird artist (1780–1851). His great work on "The Birds of America," published 1830–1839, was published by subscription at $1,000 a volume.

114. **Rencontre** (French), encounter.

PAGE

132. **Mammalogy** (ma-mal′ọ̄-ji).

139. **Dr. Elliott Coues** (kouz). American ornithologist and biologist (1842–). His "Key to North American Birds," is a standard work.

144. **Montevideo** (mon-te-vid′ē-ō).

145. **Rhynchops** (ring′kops).

146. **Cordillera** (kôr-dil-yā′rą̄).

148. **Valparaiso** (val-pą-rī′sō).

150. **Cathartes aura** (ka-thär-tēz â′rą̄).

154. **Ueramimbe** (pronounce with open vowels in the Italian way, p. xxi).

156. **Humming Birds.** The words in italics are Latin (see the rules for pronouncing, p. xviii).

158. **Maeterlinck** (mā′tër-link).

161. **Huber** (hō′ber), **F.** A Swiss naturalist (1750–1831) who made a life-long study of bees, and lost the use of his sight from his close application.

165. **Réamur** (rā-ä-mür), **R. A. F. de.** French naturalist (1683–1757). His chief work is an introduction to the natural history of insects, but he is best known as the inventor of the Réamur thermometer.

175. **Nicaragua** (nik-ọ̄-rä′gwä).

177. **Polistes carnifex** (pō-lis′tēz kär′ni-feks).

180. **A Wasp and Its Prey.** The words in italics are Latin (see the rules for pronouncing, p. xvii).

190. **Leaf Cutting Ants.** The words in italics are Latin (see the rules for pronouncing, p. xvii).

200. **Azara** (ä-thä′rä).

201. **What I Saw in an Ant's Nest.** The words in italics are Latin (see the rules for pronouncing, p. xvii).

216. **En masse** (French), altogether. In a body.

228. **Llama** (ḷä′mą̄).

228. **Guanaco** (gwà-nä′kō).

PAGE

229. **Tierra del Fuego** (tē-er′rä del fuā′gō).

230. **Port Valdes** (väl-dās).

230. **Bahia Blanca** (bä-ē′ä).

231. **Rio Gallegos** (rē′-ō gal′-lą̄-gōs).

231. **d'Orbigny** (dor-bēn-yē′), **A. D.** A French naturalist (1802–1857). He travelled extensively in South America, and published several books of travel and scientific research.

231. **Cape de Verde** (kāp de vėrd).

231. **St. Jago** (sān te′ä-gō).

232. **Bats.** The words in italics are Latin (see the rules for pronouncing, p. xvii).

233. **Chauvesouris** (French), literally, bald mouse.

233. **Lädermus**, leather mouse.

243. **Desmodonts** (des′mọ̄-dont).

248. **Pipistrelle** (pip-is-trel′).

255. **Baron Cuvier** (kü-vyā′), **G. L. C. F. D.** (see note to p. 15, vol. xvii.).

256. **St. George Mivart** (miv′ärt). An English naturalist (1827–), who has written on "The Genesis of Species," and on natural history subjects.

256. **Spallanzani, L.** An Italian naturalist and traveller (1729–1799), was Professor at the University of Pavia, and wrote an important work on digestion.

257. **Megaderms** (meg′ą̣-derms).

258. **Hamadryad** (ham′ą̣-drī-ad).

259. **Ophiophagi** (of-i-of′ą̣-gi).

307. **Pliocene** (plī′-ą̣-sēn).

310. **Nez Pèrces** (nā per-sā′), pierced noses, a tribe of Indians.

315. **The Colors of Animals.** The words in italics are Latin, unless otherwise indicated (see the rules for pronouncing, p. xvii).

328. **Dr. Weissmann** (vīs′män).

343. **Protective Resemblances.** The names here are Latin, except otherwise indicated (see the rules for pronouncing, p. xvii).

PAGE

352. **Lepidoptera** (lep-i-dop′tẹ-rạ̈).

352. **Hesperidæ** (hes-per′i-dē).

378, 397. **Thoreau** (thō′rō), **H. D.**

379. **Colymbus glacialis** (kọ̄-lim′-bus glā′shil-is).

384. **Benedictine** (ben-ē-dik′tin), (see note, p. 80, vol. viii).

384. **Cistercian** (sis-ter′shian). A religious order named after a monastry in France, founded about the eleventh century.

387. **Kirghiz** (kir-gēz).

PAGE

388. **Mazeppa** (mä-zep′ä).

388. **Dnieper** (nē′per).

389. **Equus hemionus** (ē′kwus hḛ̄-mī′ọ̄-nus).

390. **Asinus toeniopus** (as′i-nus to-nē′o-pus).

390. **Altai** (äl-tī′).

390. **Tianschan** (tē-an′-shan).

390. **Dsungarian** (sung-ā-rē-ān).

392. **Eohippus** (ē-ọ̄-hip′-us).

392. **Mesohippus** (mes-ọ̄-hip′us).

HISTORIC SCENES IN FICTION

In the notes on "School and College Days" and "The Book of Sea Stories," I have referred briefly to the value and the truth that lies in fiction — and it may further be said that the best fiction rightly used extends the knowledge of human nature and thus helps to equip youth to take his place among his fellow-men. "Know thyself" is a wise and ancient counsel. But a knowledge of one's fellows, and of human nature in its various manifestations and its various dealings is no less important, and next to life experience, the best school of such knowledge is to be found in the best fiction.

Of the historical value of these scenes, which cover a period of nearly two thousand years, the Rev. Dr. Van Dyke has spoken fully in his paper on "History and the Novel." But a word may be said as to the main principle which guided the selection of the stories. It will be noticed that the scenes are, with one or two exceptions, taken from English and American history. For English history until 1776 is our history. The great events in which England figured belong to our past, and helped to make us what we are. I quote from the report to the American Historical Association of the Committee of Seven on "The Study of History in Schools." "A realization of present duties, a compre-

hension of present responsibilities and an appreciation of present opportunities cannot better be inculcated than by a study of the centuries in which Englishmen were struggling for representation, free speech, and due process of law."

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. XV.

PAGE

1. **The last days of Pompeii.** The names should be pronounced according to the rules for Latin, see p. xvii. It would be well to consult map 4.

7. **Nazarenes** (naz-a-rēnz′), the early Christians were so called — followers of the Nazarene, i.e., Christ — called because he dwelt at Nazareth in his youth.

11. **A very emblem of Psyche** (sī′kē), (see note to p. 251, vol. i.).

11. **By Bacchus.** Bacchus, the god of wine.

13. **Stoic and Epicurean.** The Stoics were followers of Zeno who used to lecture in a porch, and the name is from the Greek word for porch. Epicureans were followers of Epicurus, whose doctrine was "who leads a good life is sure to live well."

15. **The day of St. Calixtus** (ka-liks′tus), Bishop of Rome (218 A.D.) was killed October 14, 223, A.D.

15. **How a Hero King Fought and Died.** The reader will readily see which of the names are French, and can refer to the rules for pronouncing, p. xx.

16. **Hengist** (heng′gist) was one of the founders of Kent, landing there about 449 A.D.

20. **Per la resplendar Dè.** (French). By the glory of God.

20. **Dex aide.** God help us.

20. **Notre Dame** (French), Our Lady, the Virgin Mary.

PAGE

22. **Li Hardiz passent avant** (French). The Hardis go in front.

26. **Leofwine** (le-of′wi-ne)

30. **Sweyn** (swān).

32. **Maladroits** (French), awkward people.

41. **Sir David ap Morgan ap Griffith ap Hugh.** Ap means the son of, in Welsh.

49. **Waldemar Fitzurse** (wol′de-mär fits-ërs).

52. **Confiteor** (kon-fit′ē-ôr),(Latin), "I confess or acknowledge."

53. **Penny histories of Robin Hood by the name of Friar Tuck.** This refers to the chap book stories (see note to vol. i. in this volume).

57. **Cistercian monks** (sis-tér′shian), see note to p. 384, vol. xiv.).

57. **Dalkeith** (dal-kēth′).

62. **Mid-Lothian.** The county of Edinburgh, Scotland.

62. **Berwick** (ber′ik).

67. **Treason: hydra treason.** Hydra was a monstrous dragon with nine heads, which Hercules destroyed. Thus this phrase means many-headed treason.

73. **Scrymgeour** (scrim-jour).

78. **How England held the Lists.** The names are French. See the rules for pronouncing that language, p. xx.

81. **Carajo,** a harmless expletive.

83. **Aquitaine** (ak-wē-tān′).

PAGE

84. **Soldan of Damascus** (Sultan of Damasa).

84. **Cham of Tartar** (now written Khan).

85. **Beauchamps** (bē′cham).

86. **Lithsmen,** bondsmen.

88. **Twynham.** Pronounced as written.

94. **St. Ives of Brittany.** St. Ives was a Persian missionary who visited England, and a town in the west county was named after him.

104. **The Rescue of Florence.** For pronouncing the names see the rules for Italian, p. xxi.

106. **Contadini** (Italian), peasants.

118. **The Trial and Execution of Sir Thomas More.** The old-fashioned spelling is retained, but this makes no difference in the pronunciation of the words.

120. **Qui tacet, consentere videtur** (Latin). Silence gives consent.

124. **The Chariot of Israel and the Horsemen thereof** (see 2 Kings ii : 11 et seq).

124. **The Maccabee's Mother.** The Maccabee's were a family of heroes who delivered Judea from Persian tyranny (175 B.C.), and who sacrificed their lives for their country.

125. **Like Socrates,** the Greek philosopher (about B.C. 470–399).

127. **Rispah** (see 2 Samuel, xxi.).

127. **Argia stole Polynices' body by night** (är-gē-ä, pol-i-nī′sēz).

127. **Artemisia** (är-tē-mis′ia).

127. **Antigone** (an-tig′-ō̤-nē).

127. **Pot of Basil** (bā′zil or baz′il). The story of Isabella and the pot of Basil is well known.

129. **Earl of Leicester.** This famous Earl (1532–1588) was the chief favorite of Queen Elizabeth for some years.

PAGE

132. **Flibbertigibbet** (flib″ėr-ti-jit′et).

132. **Lay perdue,** in hiding.

133. **Herculean** (hėr-kū′lē-ạn), (see note to Hercules, p. xiii, vol. viii.).

134. **Tritons** (trī′tons). Sea-gods generally represented as blowing a shell trumpet.

134. **Nereids** (nē′rē-idz).

135. **The Stories of King Arthur.** See Tennyson's Idylls of the King.

138. **The Defeat of the Armada.** For the pronunciation of the Spanish names, see p. xxii.

144. **Baal's on Carmel** (see 1 Kings, 18–27).

146. **Inquisition.** Was a court established to enquire into offences against the Roman Catholic religion established in 1235, suppressed in France in 1772, and in Spain in 1834. The word is from the Latin "a searching into."

146. **Massacre of St. Bartholomew** (bär-thol′ō̤-mū), (see note to p. 361, vol. xvii).

146. **Smithfield.** The place in London where, in the time of Queen Mary, heretics were burned at the stake.

146. **Piedmontese persecution** (see the sonnet by Milton, vol. xx., p. 20).

148. **Scheldt** (skelt).

156. **Nunc Domine** (Latin). Now, O Lord.

157. **Claro Aquilone** (Spanish). The bright north.

172. **Mr. Esquire.** An esquire was a gentleman of rank next in degree below a knight, on whom he attended.

183. **Gustavus Adolphus** (gus-tā′vus a-dol′fus). King of Sweden (1594–1632).

183. **King of Sweden,** i.e., Gustavus Adolphus.

195. **Crew of Comus.** Comus was the god of revelry and mirth.

PAGE

211. **Bristowe** (bris′tọ), Bristol.

221. **Sir Edmund Andros** (an′ dros). English colonial governor of New York (1674–81), of New England and New York (1686–89).

223. **King Philip's War.** King Philip was an Indian chief, Melacomet, son of Massasoit, who broke out into war against the New England settlers, 1675. He was killed in 1676.

224. **John Rogers.** A martyr burned at the stake in Southfield, London, in 1555. The early editions of the "New England Primer" contained a picture of his execution.

224. **The Primer.** The New England Primer, see above.

233. **Blarignies** (blä rē-gnēs).

233. **Malplaquet** (mäl-plä-kā′).

233. **Gazette** (gä-zet′). The English official organ in which promotions of civil and military servants are announced.

234. **Hochstedt** (hėch′stet).

235. **Abbé de Savoie** (ab′i de sä-vwä′).

236. **Te Deum** (tē dē′um). The anthem beginning "We praise thee, O Lord."

237. **Bruxelles**, Brussels.

240. **Liffey** (lif′i). In Ireland. (See map 5).

240. **Loire** (lwär). In France. (See map 4).

241. **Lillibullero** (lil″i-bu-lē′rō). A song with this refrain written by Lord Wharton had an immense effect upon the people, and is said to have contributed to the great Revolution in England of 1688.

242. **Aide-de-camp** (ād′-dē-kamp).

245. **Qui vive** (French). Who goes there?

245. **Le mot d'ordre** (French). The watchword?

245. **La victoire** (French). Victory.

PAGE

245. **C'est bien, vous vous promenez bien matin, monsieur** (French). All right — you are out very early, sir.

245. **Il est nécessaire d'être vigilant, mon enfant** (French). It is necessary to be vigilant, my son.

246. **Il faut . . . ne dort jamais.** In truth it is necessary to be vigilant, I think we have in him a corporal who never sleeps.

248. **Le Renard Subtil** (French). The subtle fox.

262. **If the Jewish boy . . . evil spirit of soul** (see 1 Samuel, xvi.)

266. **The taking of Quebec.** For the pronunciation of the French names see the rules, p. xx.

274. **"The curfew tolls the knell of parting day."** (See the complete poem in vol. xx., p. 25).

276. **Coureurs du bois** (French), literally, runners of the woods.

278. **La Pompadour** (pôn-pä-dör′), refers to Madame Pompadour (1721–1764), who had a great influence over Louis XIV. of France, and over French politics and foreign affairs.

280. **Mêlée** (French), mix up.

281. **Au diable** (French). To the devil.

283*a*. **Joris van Heemskirk** (hemz′kerk).

283*a*. **Batavius** (bä-tä-vē-us).

284. **"Mijn Katrijntje, mijn katrijntje! Ach, mijn kind, mijn kind,** (Dutch). My Katherine, O my child.

284. **Mijn moeder** (Dutch), my mother.

284. **Mijn zoon** (Dutch), my son.

288. **Absalom sit in the gate** (see 2 Samuel xv.).

288. **Sheba blow a trumpet** (see 2 Samuel, xx.).

293. **En masse** (French), in a body.

PAGE

300. **Newgate.** This famous prison is now being torn down, 1903. (see note to p. 394, vol. i.).

300. **Mansion House.** The official residence of the Lord Mayor of London.

315. **St. Sepulchre's** (sep′ul-kėr). The church of the parish in which Newgate stands. It was always tolled on the occasion of an execution.

320. **Lucifer among the devils.** This was the name given to Satan before he was driven out of Heaven for his pride.

321. **Auvergne** (ō-vārny′).

335. **Et nos mutamur in illis** (Latin), and we have changed with them.

336. **Et tu Brute.** (See Shakespeare's play of Julius Cæsar.)

344. **The taking of the Bastille.** For the pronunciation of the French names see the rules p. xx.

PAGE

344. **Saint Antoine,** a quarter of Paris.

345. **Jacques One and Two.** Jacques is a generic name for the artizan class in France.

352. **Hôtel de Ville** (French). City Hall.

356. **Début** (French), first appearance.

357. **Distingué** (French) distinguished.

357. **Chaussee** (French), should wear such and such boots.

357. **Corsetière** (French), staymaker.

364. **The story of a Troy,** (see note to p. 15, vol. ix., and p. 375, vol. xx.)

365. **Débâcle** (dē-bak′l), (French), downfall or overthrow.

366. **Ma bonne petite dame** (French), my good little lady.

369. **Two Napoleons.** About eight dollars.

372. **Porte cochère** (French) carriage gateway.

FAMOUS BATTLES BY LAND AND SEA

"Famous Explorers," "Historic Scenes in Fiction," and "Famous Battles," form another group of books in this series, which covers a great department of human interest and knowledge — presenting as it does the salient features of history under the three heads of "Personal History, or Great Deeds," "Historical Places and Events," and "The Great Epoch-making Battles."

In bringing this material together we have travelled further afield than in the "Historic Scenes in Fiction," though we have not been unmindful of the thread which connects English history with our own. From Marathon to Manila is "a far cry," both historically and geographically. It covers nearly 2500 years, and nearly five times as many miles. The newspapers of the Greeks of to-day published the news of the Battle of Manila Bay, while the fight was going on. The men who fought at Marathon did not know of the existance of an American continent, or of such a place as Manila. The marvellous development of world knowledge, the wonderful way in which the whole round earth has become linked together is powerfully impressed on the mind by the realization of this fact.

May we not hope that as the peoples of the earth

run to and fro, and mingle together, that as the nations of the world get to know each other better, as civilization spreads, the time will come when disputed questions — which must arise so long as human nature is human nature — shall be submitted not to the arbitration of war, but to a saner court and to a nobler tribunal? Already America and England have found such a way of settling their differences, — and let us hope that the time is not far distant when the whole earth shall be "so bound by gold chains about the feet of God" that

"The war-drums throb no longer, and the battle flags are furled
In the Parliament of man, the federation of the world."

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. XVI.

PAGE

1. **Battle of Marathon** (Greek), (mar′a-thon). For the pronunciation of the Greek names see the rules p. xix.

16. **Cæsar's Conquest of Britain.** For the pronunciation of the Latin names see the rules p. xvii.

30. **Eustace** (also called Robert) **Wace** (1124–1174), was the name of the poet attached to the Anglo-Norman court who wrote the "Roman de Rou." It is a poetical version of the story of the Norman conquest written by the chaplain to William the Conqueror.

30. **The Battle of Hastings.** For the pronunciation of the French names see the rules p. xx.

31. **Bayeux Tapestry.** This is a marvellous piece of work, so-called because it has been preserved for centuries at Bayeux. It is supposed to be the work of Matilda, wife of William the Conqueror, and represents the chief incidents of the history of Harold from his accession till his death.

32. **Allons! allons!** (French). Let us go on.

36. **Essesse.** Essex.

36. **Sur′ee.** Surrey.

36. **Susesse.** Sussex.

36. **Sufoc.** Suffolk.

36. **Norwis.** Norwich.

36. **Norfor.** Norfolk.

36. **Cantorbierre.** Canterbury.

PAGE

36. **Stanfort.** Stanford.

36. **Bedefort.** Bedford.

36. **Hundetone.** Huntingdon.

36. **Bokinkeham.** Buckingham.

36. **Notinkeham.** Nottingham.

36. **Northanton.** Northampton.

36. **Salabiere.** Salisbury.

36. **Sumerset.** Somerset.

36. **Eurowic.** York.

36. **Wirecestre.** Worcester.

36. **Hontesire.** Hampshire.

36. **Brichesire.** Berkshire.

52. **Rollant and Oliver.** Roland and Oliver, two knights of Charlemagne, who emulated each other's exploits. What one did the other strove to surpass. At length they met in single combat, and after fighting for five days neither gained the advantage.

55. **Aceldama** (a-sel′dā-mă). The field of blood, see Matthew xxii. 8; Acts i. 19.

56. **King Edward the second** (1284–1327).

67. **Battle of Cressy.** For the pronunciation of the French names see the rules p. xx.

82. **The Conquest of Granada.** For the pronunciation of the Spanish names see the rules p. xxii.

94. **The destruction of the Spanish Armada.** For the pronunciation of the Spanish names see the rules p. xxii.

100. **Reals,** a crown worth about 12½ cents.

129. **Leyden** (lī′den).

PAGE

130. **Land-scheiding** (land-shī-dẹn).

131. **North Aa** (ä).

135. **Zœterwonde** (zō'ter vŏd-ẹ).

136. **Zwieten** (swē-tẹn).

137. **Hengist** (see note p. 16, vol. xv.).

140. **Battle of Nieuport** (nyè-pōr'). For the pronunciation of the Spanish names see the rules p. xxii.

147. **Czernichef** (tsär-nē-chef).

147. **Liegnitz** (lēg'nits).

148. **Glogau** (glō'gou).

148. **Schweidnitz** (shvīd'nits).

150. **Deichsel** (dīch-sẹl).

151. **Bienowitz** (bē-nŏ-vits).

153. **Leuthen-and-Hochkirch** (loi'ten and hōch'kirch).

157. **Ihre Majestät** (German), your majesty.

157. **Bursche** (Bûrsh).

196. **Reidesel** (Rī'dė-sel).

212. **Cottineau** (cot-tin-ò).

218. **The Battle of Trafalgar** (see also vol. xix., p. 266).

219. **Euryalus** (ū-ri-ä-lus).

223. **Villeneuve** (vēl-nėv').

225 **Bucentaure** (bū-sen'târ).

227. **Santissima Trinidad** (pronounce with open vowels). (See rules for Italian, p. xxi.).

229. **Temeraire** (tā-mā-rār').

236. **San Juan Nepomuceno** (sän hŏ-än' na-pō-nù-thā-no).

236. **Bahama** (bạ-hā'mạ̈).

236. **Argonauta** (ar-gṅ-ä-ù-tä).

238. **The Battle of Waterloo.** For the pronunciation of the French names see the rules p. xx.

PAGE

251. **Vive l'Empereur** (French). Long live the Emperor.

253. **Sauve qui peut** (French). Save himself who can.

288. **The Battle of Sedan.** For the pronunciation of the French names see the rules p. xx.

305. **Plevna** (plev'nä).

305*a*. **Bashi-bazouks** (bash'i-ba-zŏk's).

306. **Osman Pasha** (os-män' pash'â).

309. **Gravitza** (grä-vit-tzä).

319. **Majuba Hill** (mä-jō'bä).

320. **Kopjes** (kòp-yēs).

321. **Drakensberg** (drä-kens-bėrg).

322. **Cromwell's Ironsides.** So-called after the battle of Marston Moor (1644) on account of the iron resolution they there displayed.

331. **Naval Battle of Manila.** For the pronunciation of the Spanish names see the rules p. xxii.

334. **Three 16-cm.** Cm-centimetre. A French measure one hundredth part of a metre or about $\frac{39}{100}$ of an inch.

349. **Coup de grâce** (French), finishing stroke.

350. **Hors de combat** (French). No longer able to fight.

355. **The Battle of Santiago** For the pronunciation of the Spanish names see the rules p. xxii.

360. **Xenophon** (zen'ō-fọn), Greek historian (430–357 B.C.).

MEN WHO HAVE RISEN

This is another of the departments of this work so rich in material as to present the greatest difficulties in the matter of making a selection. In every nation and in every epoch there have been men who have risen with benefit to themselves individually, and to improve the conditions of the race and of the period to which they belonged.

For the most part the characters selected for this volume have been leaders in action, who have done things which have been of practical benefit to us in our day and generation, and who have raised themselves from unpromising early conditions, and fitted themselves to exercise this influence. But inasmuch as thought inspires and becomes transformed into action, we have included in this volume some of the men who have become leaders in that kind of thought which most readily and most powerfully incites to action in the right directions.

This volume naturally falls into the same group with "Leaders of Men" and "The Book of Patriotism," and one of its chief values is that it teaches us in the words of our own poet Longfellow, the glorious truth that

> "Lives of great men all remind us
> We can make our lives sublime;
> And, departing, leave behind us
> Footprints on the sands of time."

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. XVII.

PAGE

ix. 1. **Agassiz** (ag′-a-si), **Jean Louis Rodolphe** (see vol. xi., p. 387).

ix. 123. **Cellini Benvenuto** (chel-lē′nē bēn-vē-nū-to).

xxi. **Mr. Morley.** John Morley is a well-known English statesman and author, who is now (1903), engaged on a life of Mr. Gladstone.

1. The Swiss place names are pronounced as in the French, see rules p. xx.

5. **D'Anville** (oṅ-vēl′) **J. B. B.**, was a French geographer (1697–1782). His "Atlas Général" was in use for many years.

5. **Ritter** (rit′ter), **K.** A German geographer (1779–1859). His great work was geography in relation to "Nature and Man's History."

5. **Strabo** (strā′bō), a Greek geographer (about 63–24 B.C.), who travelled extensively in Europe.

6. **Neuchâtel** (nė-shä-tel′).

7. **Zurich** (zö′rik).

7. **Lausanne** (lō-zän′).

7. **Canton de Vaud** (vō). Switzerland is divided into Cantons, as America is divided into States.

8. **Schinz's** (skinz).

9. **Heidelberg** (hī′del-berg).

15. **Régne Animal** (French), animal kingdom.

15. **Humboldt** (hum′bōlt), **F.H.A. von** (see vol. ix., pp. 278–383).

15. **Cuvier** (kü-vyā′), **Baron G. L., C.F.D.** The French naturalist who founded the science of comparative anatomy.

18. **Lyell, Professor** (see note to p. 59, vol. xi.).

19. **Echinoderms** (e-kī′nō-dėrmz).

19. **Recherches sur les Poissons Fossiles.** (French). Studies of the fossil fishes.

21. **Favargez** (fä-vär-gēz).

39. **Scire facias.** (Latin). Cause it to be known.

50. **Tyburn and Banbury,** i.e., Tyburn Tree or the gallows, and Banbury jail.

55. **Westminster formula,** i.e., the Westminster Catechism dating from 1647, in use in the Presbyterian and Congregational churches. (Revised, 1902.)

58. **Milton's Pandemonium** pan-dē-mō′ni-um), read Milton's "Paradise Lost."

67. **Padanaram to the Wandering Patriarch** (pā′dan-ā′ram). Read the story of Jacob in the Book of Genesis.

75. **Napoleon himself . . . rock.** Sir Hudson Lowe was the general commanding the English soldiers who guarded Napoleon when he was a prisoner on the rocky island of Elba.

83. **Virgilium vidi tantum** (Latin). As I might have seen Virgil.

85. **Douce gudeman** (Scotch), gentle goodman.

86. **In malam partem.** In bad part.

PAGE

113. **Jerome**, (je-rōm′), **Saint, Epistles.** A father of the Latin Church (340–420 A.D.). From a monastery in Bethlehem he published the Bible in Latin, known as the Vulgate, and wrote several epistles (letters) to the early Austrian churches.

114. **Philolaus** (fil-ō-lā′us) **the Pythagorean** (pi-thag-ō-rē′an), a follower of Pythagorus, a Greek philosopher and mathematician (582–500, B.C.).

115. **The homilies of St. Bede and St. Augustine's Psalter.** For St. Bede (see note to p. 339, vol. vii.). St. Augustine was sent by the Pope to England in 597 A.D. He was the first Archbishop of Canterbury, and has been surnamed "The Apostle of the Anglo-Saxons."

115. **Poictiers** (pwä-tyā′). This battle was fought in 1356. Edward, the Black Prince of England, defeated the French under King John, who was made a prisoner.

118. **Æneid** (ē-nē′id), an epic poem by Virgil, a Roman poet (70–19 B.C.).

123. **Life of Benvenuto Cellini.** The names in this extract are pronounced according to the rules for Italian, see p. xxi.

126. **Gonfalonier.** A magistrate who is entitled to bear an ensign or standard.

154. **Hungerford stairs** (hung′gėr-ford). The railway station at Charing Cross, London, now occupies this site.

157. **À la mode** (French), **beef houses** may be found in London to-day. This is the only dish served, and they belong to the cheaper order of eating-houses or restaurants.

190. **St. Peter's at Rome.** This refers to the famous Cathedral which on certain occasions is illuminated, after the manner of the electrical buildings at our great world's fairs.

PAGE

196. **Mrs. Marcet's "Conversations on Chemistry"** quite old-fashioned and out of date now, but at one time a very popular book. Mrs. Marcet was born 1769, died 1858.

205. **Cornelius Nepos.** A Roman historian and poet of the first century, B.C.

206. **Roubillac** (rö-bē-yäk′), **L. F.** A French sculptor (1695–1762) in England, where he did most of his work; he was best known as Roubiliac.

208. **Blake and Stothard.** Wm. Blake, English painter, engraver, and poet (1757–1827). Some of his poems, from the "Songs of Innocence," are familiar in our early readers. His paintings are somewhat mystical. Stothard, an English artist of the same period.

214. **Homer** (see note to p. 174, vol. v.).

214. **Æschylus** (es′ki-lus), the great Greek tragic poet (525–426 B.C.)

214. **Dante** (dan′te), the great Italian poet (1265–1321), author of "The Divine Comedy."

216. **Fuseli** (fū′ze-li), **John H.** A painter and art critic (1741–1825), born in Switzerland, but lived in England. His paintings were full of weird fancy.

233. **"Spectator."** A series of essays by Addison, which no one who wishes to know anything of English literature in the 18th century can afford to ignore. Editions are so cheap, and school editions so fully annotated, that it is needless to do more than point out this fact.

240. **Keimer** (kī-mer).

241. **Junto** (jun′tō), a corruption of the Spanish word junta (an administrative assembly). Franklin had organized a sort of Club by this name at which public questions were discussed.

249. **James Watt**, British engineer and inventor (1736–1819).

PAGE

254. **The Poet Horace** (Latin), (see vol. xvii., p. 254).

285. **Ensemble** (oṅ-som′bl), (French), the whole effect.

292. **Reveille** (re-vāl′ye). From the French to wake up.

294. **The Maxims of Marcus Aurelius** (mär′kus â-rē′-li-us), a Roman Emperor (121–180) who wisely governed his people. The maxims are taken from the book which he called "The Meditations of Marcus Aurelius."

296. **La Chat Botté** (French). Puss in Boots.

298. **Uttoxeter** (uks′ę̈-tėr), (see map of England, No. 5).

315. **Holofernes** (hol-ō-fėr′nēs). A pedantic schoolmaster, John Florio, who published in 1598 a dictionary called "A World of Words." Holofernes is also the leading character in the book of Judith in the Apocrypha.

320. **Percy, Thomas.** An English bishop and poet (1729–1811). His "Réliques of Ancient English Poetry" is a famous and valuable collection of British Ballads.

321. **Heroes of Thermopylæ** (thėr-mop′i-lē), (see vol. x., p. 26).

322. **Islington to the Thames,** across London from North to South.

322. **Hyde Park corner to Mile-end green.** The extreme west and east quarters of London.

323. **Zeuxis** (zūk′sis).

323. **Socrates** (sok′ra-tēz).

323. **Sophocles and Aristophanes** (sof′ō-klēz and ar-is-tof′ a̤-nēz).

PAGE

323. **Shield of Achilles** (a-kil ēz).

323. **Pericles** (per′i-klēz).

323. **Death of Argus** (är′gus), (see the story of Ulysses, vol. v., p. 174).

325. **Black as a Cyclops** (sī′klops), (see vol. v., p. 174).

343. **Island of Lilliput** (lil′i-put), (see vol. iv., pp. 1, 21).

343. **Captain Lemuel Gulliver** (see vol. iv., pp. 1, 21).

361. **Jardin Delectable** (French), the delectable garden.

361. **Massacre of St. Bartholomew** (bär-thol′ō-mū), took place in France, Aug. 24, 1572, St. Bartholomew's day, when twenty to thirty thousand Huguenots were slaughtered by command of Catherine de Medici.

361. **Bastille** (bas-tēl′). The famous French prison; read Dickens's "Tale of Two Cities" (see vol. xv., p. 344).

369. **Saadi** (sa-dē′), a great poet of Persia (1190–1291 A.D.). The "Gulestan" or "Rose Garden," his "Tree Garden" and his "Book of Counsel" are his best known works.

369. **Chaucer** (châ′sėr), **G.**, the famous English poet (1340–1400).

376. **Daguerre** (dä-gär′), **L. J. M.** The French painter (1789–1851) who invented the principle of sun printing or photography.

389. **Newcomen, T.** With Cawley and Savery he invented the atmospheric steam-engine, 1728–9.

BOOK OF PATRIOTISM.

THE outlook of the compiler of this book has been large and wide. For patriotism is the sentiment of no one people — and is confined to no one period of time. "Patriotism," says George William Curtis, "is the vital condition of national permanence," and Shakespeare's advice:

> Let all the ends thou aimst at be thy country's,
> Thy God's and truths

cannot be too early impressed on the mind.

James Garfield wrote, "A noble life crowned with heroic death rises above and outlives the pride and pomp and glory of the mightiest empires of the earth."

This volume deals first in a series of stirring extracts from the writings of famous men with the subject of patriotism in general, then with individual patriots and patriotic deeds, and then with patriotism and the Union, — a series of selections having special reference to the honor, the glory, and the love of our own country.

Besides its inspiring character it has an educational influence as well — for it furnishes another aid in filling out the mental impressions gained by the study of the leading facts of history, and it presents some of the finest examples of patriotic oratory in our language.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. XVIII.

PAGE

xvii. **Three Israelites in the fiery furnace** (see Daniel, ch. iii.).

14. **Alma Mater** (Latin), fostering mother. The collegian so calls the university of which he is a member. The reference here is to Brown University.

22. **Sermon on the Mount** (see St. Matthew, ch. v.).

28. **Upon the rivers of Babylon** (see Psalm 137).

30. **Berkeley's prophetic eye.** George Berkeley was an Irish priest (1685–1753), famous for his philosophical writings. He spent three years in this country (1728–1731).

32. **The wise Aristotle** (ar'is-totl), famous Greek philosopher (B.C. 384–322).

33. **Louis XIV, "L'état, c'est moi."** Louis was called the Great King of France (1638–1715); was a great warrior. His saying means, "I am the State."

39. **Wealth that Crœsus** (krē-sus) **might have envied.** Crœsus, King of Lydia (500 B.C.), was so rich and powerful that all the wise men of Greece visited his court. It was he who said, "Call no man happy until he is dead."

39. **St. Francis** (of Assisi), (äs-sē-zē), 1182–1226. A famous Italian monk and preacher whose life was marked by almost unexampled ascetic devotion.

PAGE

42. **Thermopylæ** (thėr-mop'i-lē), (see vol. x., p. 26).

47. **Agamemnon** (ag-a-mem'non) is the title of one of the most famous Greek tragedies.

48. **The victim of Verres** (ver'ez). A corrupt Roman official, flourished about 73 B.C.

56. **Leonidas** (lē-on'i-das), (see vol. x., p. 26).

56. **Tell, William.** A legendary hero of Switzerland's struggle for freedom.

56. **Cincinnatus** (sin-si-nā'tus). A legendary hero of Rome (519), who was named dictator by the Senate. He received the news of his appointment while he was digging on his own farm.

56. **Camillus** (ka-mil'us). Roman general who flourished about 360 B.C.

56. **Hampden, John.** An English statesman (1594–1643) who resisted the collection of an obsolete tax called shipmoney, which King Charles I. attempted to enforce.

56. **Winkelreid** (vink'el-rēd), **A. von.** A Swiss hero (1386) who decided a victory by grasping all the enemy's pikes within his reach and burying them in his own breast made an opening into which the Swiss rushed over his body.

56. **Scipio** (sip'i-ō), (see note to p. 130, vol. xii.).

56. **Bolivar** (bol'i-vär), **Simon.** Venezuelan general and statesman (1783–1830).

PAGE

57. **"How shall we sing the Lord's song in a strange land?"** (Psalm 137.)

57. **O! Jerusalem, Jerusalem** (Matthew xxiii. 37).

59. **Waterloo and Trafalgar** (see vol. xvi., pp. 218–238).

59. **Runnymede.** The place where Magna Charta was signed (see note to p. 315, vol. xi.).

59. **Agincourt** (see note to p. 395, vol. i.).

63. **The parliament of man.** From Tennyson's "Locksley Hall."

64. **Moses when he returned from the mountain** (see Exodus, chap. xxxii.).

85. **Coliseum** (kol-i-sē′um) **and the Forum.** Famous ruins in Rome.

85. **Golgotha** (gol′gō-thä), a skull, or a heap of skulls; a burying-place (see Matthew xxvii. 33).

96. **"The war-drum throbs no longer."** From Tennyson's "Locksley Hall."

113. **The Battle of Salamis.** For pronouncing the Greek names, see the rules, p. xix.

130. **Dante and the Union of Italy.** For the pronunciation of the Italian names, see the rules, p. xxi).

149. **Attinghausen** (ät′ting-hou-zen).

155. **Baumgarten** (boum′gär-ten).

175. **Brutus and Antony.** For the pronunciation of the Latin names, see rules, p. xvii.

PAGE

193. **Pierre Victurnien Vergniaud** (French).

194. **Mount Aventine** (av′en-tin) is the farthest south of the Seven hills of ancient Rome.

197. **Charlotte Corday.** For the pronunciation of the French names, see the rules, p. xx.

203. **Girondists** (ji-ron′dists). A political party, moderate republicans; the ruling party in 1792.

208. **Ami du peuple** (French). The friend of the people.

215. **Proclamation to the Army.** The names here are Italian (see the rules for pronouncing, p. xxi).

217. **To Soldiers on Entering Milan.** The names are Italian (see the rules for pronouncing, p. xxi).

221. **Toussaint l'Ouverture** (tö-sän′ lö-ver-tür′).

229. **Leonidas at Thermopylæ** (lē-on′i-das thėr-mop′i-lē), (see vol. x., p. 26).

229. **Bruce at Bannockburn** (see vol. xvi., p. 56).

232. **Speech to the Young Men of Italy.** The names are Italian (see rules for pronouncing, p. xxi).

245. **Cæsar passed the Rubicon** (see note to p. 359, vol. vi.).

247. **Pro aris et focis** (Latin), for hearth and home.

366. **"Vengeance is mine; I will repay," saith the Lord.** (Romans xii. 19).

390. **"Blessed are the peacemakers"** (see Matthew v. 9).

LEADERS OF MEN.

HERE is presented another series of pictures of men of thought and action — the men of "light and leading" in the world's history — showing especially how individuals have exercised a dominating influence from Moses, the great leader of Israel, to Abraham Lincoln, who rescued from bondage even a greater number than those whom Moses led out of Egypt.

These also are many of them "Men who have Risen," and as I have already indicated — this volume really connects with the book in the library so entitled. And this book is history as well, and it is also literature of a high order, for the compiler has been careful to give interpretations of the lives of the leaders of men written by leaders in literature.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. XIX.

PAGE

1. **Leaders of men.** Read with this the story of Moses in the books of Exodus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy.

1. **Heliopolis** (hē-li-op′o̤-lis).

1. **Leontopolis** (lē-on-to′po-lis).

2. **Septuagint** (sep′tū-a-j nt). From the Latin word for seventy. A Greek version of the Scriptures said to have been made by seventy translators about 280 B.C. It is usually written the LXX.

3. **Herodotus** (he-rod′ō-tus), (see note to p. xiv., vol. viii.).

3. **Strabo** (strā′bō). A Greek geographer (about B.C. 54–24).

3. **Cambyses** (kam-bī′sēz) **III.** A Persian king (529 B.C.) who conquered Egypt and annexed it to the Persian empire.

4. τὸ Θεῖον, To Theion (tō-thā-on).

6. **Pentateuch** (pen′ta-tūk). The first five books of the Old Testament; from the Greek, meaning five books.

8. **Josephus** (jō-sē′fus), **F.** The famous Jewish historian (37–95 A.D.). He wrote "The Jewish War," "Antiquities of the Jews." His works are reckoned of great historic value.

8. **Clement of Alexandria.** Bishop of Rome in the first century, A.D.

15. **Michael Angelo** (mī-kel an′je-lō). The famous Italian sculptor, painter, architect, and poet (1475–1564). The statue of Moses is in St. Peter's at Rome.

24. **Cowley** (kou′li), **A.** English poet (1618–1667). He enjoyed a high popularity in his lifetime which declined after his death.

25. **John Huss.** Hungarian religious reformer (1369–1415). He was burned at the stake as a heretic.

25. **Howard, John.** English philanthropist, famous for his work in connection with prison reform (1726–1790) in England and on the Continent of Europe.

25. **Tyndale** (tin′dal), **William.** The English scholar and reformer, who, in 1526, translated the Bible into English (1484–1536). He was burned at the stake for heresy.

25. **Francis Xavier** (zav′i-èr). The Spanish Jesuit missionary who labored in the East Indies (1506–1552).

26. **Lycurgus.** For the pronunciation of these names, consult the rules for Greek, p. xix.

43. **Alexander the Great.** For the pronunciation of the names in this article, consult the rules for Greek, p. xix.

57. **Bishop Thirlwall** (thèrl′wâl). Famous English historian (1797–1875). His chief work is his "History of Greece."

58. **Mr. George Grote** (1794–1871).

PAGE

58. **Livy** (liv'i), (59 B.C.–17 A.D.). The great Roman historian who spent over 40 years in writing his history of Rome. Only 35 out of the 142 books have come down to us.

59. **Fabius** (d. 203 B.C.). The Roman general who was surnamed "The Delayer," from his policy in war of always waiting for the attack.

59. **Valerius Corvus.** A Roman general (371–270 B.C.).

59. **Papirius Cursor.** Roman consul and dictator; flourished about 309 B.C.

61. **Pericles.** For the pronunciation of the Greek names and words, see the rules for that language, p. xix.

91. **The Murder of Julius Cæsar.** For pronouncing the Latin names in the article, see the rules for that language, p. xvii. Read Shakespeare's "Julius Cæsar."

104. **Pater Patriæ** (Latin). Father of his country.

113. **Charlemagne** (chär'le-mān).

121. **Aix-la-chapelle** (āks-lä-shä-pel').

127. **Asser** (as'ėr). A Welsh monk, contemporary of Alfred the Great, who wrote a life of that King.

138. **Venerable Bede** (see note to p. 339, vol. vii.).

144. **Mahomet.** Use the open vowels, as in Italian, see page xxi for pronouncing these names.

174. **Evelyn** (ev'-e-lin), **John.** English author (1620–1706), who devoted himself to gardening, and wrote some charming books on the subject.

214. **Fidèles au roy jusqu'a la besace** (French). "Faithful to the king, even to the last penny in my purse."

PAGE

244. **A band of youthful Mohawks** (mō'hâks). The ruffians who infested the streets of London in the eighteenth century were called by the name of this Indian tribe.

251. **Augean Stable** (see Hercules, p. xii, vol. viii.).

251. **Diwani** (dē-wä-nē), control of the customs.

256. **Musnud.** Throne, or seat of honor.

256. **Jagir.** Grant of land.

266. **Nelson** (see vol. xvi., pp. 218, 392).

270. **At the Nore** (see note to p. 68, vol. ii.).

287. **The Duke of Wellington.** For the pronunciation of the Spanish, see the rules for that language, p. xxii.

294. **K. B.,** Knight of the Bath, an ancient order of knighthood.

312. **The Fall of Napoleon.** For the pronunciation of the French names, consult the rules, p. xx.

331. **Leonidas the Spartan** (lē-on'i-das), (see The Battle of Thermopoylæ, vol. x., p. 26).

331. **Epaminondas the Theban** (ē-pam-i-non'das), (418–362 B.C.), defeated the Spartans in 371.

331. **Turenne the Frenchman** (tü-ren'), (1611–1675).

331. **Wolfe and Moore, the Englishmen** (see vol. xvi., p. 266).

333. **Mene, Mene, Tekel, Upharsin** (see Daniel, chap. v.).

359. **Clarum et venerabile nomen** (Latin), illustrious and revered name.

376. **Marlborough,** an English General (1650–1722).

FAMOUS POEMS

Poetry is the highest form of expression in our literature, it enshrines the noblest thoughts, feelings, and imaginations of the race. It refines, cultivates, and uplifts the mind, and as the poetic thought of the race is its most precious possession, it is a supreme duty of education to bring youth into relation with it.

The selection of the contents of this volume was made by Mr. Thomas Bailey Aldrich, and it contains the poems best deserving the name of "famous" and typical of the age and country in which they were written — chosen because they have been universally recognized as masterpieces.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY AND NOTES TO VOL. XX.

PAGE

xx. **Spartan soldier** (see vol. x., p. 26).

xx. **The Muses' son.** In Greek mythology the nine Muses, daughters of Zeus, were the divinities presiding over poetry, science, and art.

xx. **Macedon** (mas-ē-dŏn′).

xx. **Iliad** (il′i-ăd). A poem by Homer on the destruction of Ilium, the ancient Troy (see vol. ix., p. 15, and vol. i., p. xiv).

xxi. **Euripides** (ū-rip′i-dēz), Athenian tragic poet (B. C. 480–406).

xxiii. **England's abbey**, Westminster Abbey (see vol. xii., p. 237).

xxiv. **Iris** (ī′-ris), the messenger of the gods in the Greek mythology. Also the personification of the rainbow.

1. **Chevy-chase** (chev′i chās). This famous old English ballad tells the story of the battle of Otterburn. Its name has given our boys the word "chivy." Its date is thought to be about 1500.

13. **Imogen** (im′ō-jĕn).

15. **Ariel's songs** (ā′ri-el). These are from Shakespeare's "The Tempest."

15. **Whist**, are quiet.

15. **Featly**, neatly, skilfully.

19. **Star-y-pointing** (pointing to the stars.

19. **Delphic** (del′fĭc) **Delphi** (del-fī), was the seat of the oracle of Pythian Apollo.

PAGE

20. **Massacre in Piedmont** (pēd′-mont). This was the slaughter of the Lutherans by the soldiery of the Roman Catholic Duke of Savoy in order to stamp out Protestantism, April, 1655.

22. **Committed linnets**, i.e., caged linnets.

27. **Hampden** (hamp′den), **John** (see note to p. 56, vol. xviii.).

31. **The Deserted Village** was published in 1770. It is supposed to describe the conditions in Ireland in Goldsmith's day.

43. **Altama**, perhaps Altamaha river in Georgia is referred to here.

48. **Stoure**, dust.

48. **Maun**, must.

49. **Bield** (bēld), a shelter.

49. **Histie** (his′ti), dry, chapped, barren.

52. **Proteus** (prō′tus), a sea-god who had the power of assuming various forms.

52. **Triton** (trī′tŏn), (see note p. 134, vol. xv.).

76. **The holy rood**, the Cross.

78. **Ivy-tod**, Ivy-bush.

80. **Shrieve me**, receive my confession and grant me absolution.

82. **Kubla Khan** (Köb′lä Khan), a mongol emperor (1216–1294).

82. **Xanadu** (zăn-ä-dū).

85. **Yorlin** (yôr′lin), a small bird, the yellow-hammer.

85. **Minny** (min′i), mother.

PAGE

85. **Greet,** weep.

85. **Bedes-man** (bēdz′mạn), one who prays.

86. **Westlin** (west′lin), westward.

86. **Eiry leme,** cerie light.

86. **Holt,** wood, coppice.

86. **Joup,** from the French *jupe* (?), a petticoat.

86. **Birk,** birch.

86. **Emerant** (em′e̤-rạnt), emerald.

87. **Swa'd** (swaled), swirled, run down.

87. **Bane,** bone.

87. **Speer,** to ask, to enquire.

87. **Fere** (fâr) friar, father.

87. **Eident** (ī′dent), busy, diligent.

87. **Ilk,** each, every.

88. **Kemed,** combed.

88. **Littand,** resting upon.

89. **Kythe** (kiṯħ), to discover, to show one's self.

90. **Gleid** (glēd), sparkle.

91. **Marled** (märled), variegated, spotted.

92. **Leifu,** proper.

92. **Ee,** eye.

92. **Girnéd** (gėrned), girn, to grin, to twist the features in a rage.

93. **Gecked** (geck), to toss the head in wantonness or pride.

93. **Arles** (ärlz), earnest money, a foretaste.

93. **Herked,** egged on.

93. **Lened,** gave, granted.

94. **Unmeled,** unmixed, uncontaminated.

95. **Bughts** (buċhts), folds.

95. **Goved** (gōved), stared stupidly.

95. **Houf,** haunt.

95. **Raike** (rāk) **began,** gambols or wanderings.

95. **Tod,** a fox.

95. **Attour** (a̤-tōr′), above, or round about.

95. **Forhooyed** (fọ̄r-hō′ied), forsook.

PAGE

97. **Blenheim** (blen′im) In 1704, the English, Germans, Dutch, and Danes, defeated the French and Bavarians, when over 30,000 men on both sides were killed.

103. **Dirce** (dėr′sē). A Greek mythological character, who was bound to the horns of a bull and dragged to death, in revenge for her ill-treatment of the mother of Amphion and Zethus.

103. **Stygian** (stij′i-ạn), (see note to p. 104, vol. xi.).

103. **Charon** (kā′rọn). The ferryman who transported the dead over the river Styx.

104. **Lucretia Borgia** (lö-krāt′sē-ä bor′gä). An Italian duchess (1480–1519) of great beauty and learning.

106. **Nelson** (see vol. xvi., pp. 218, 392).

106. **Blake, Robert.** A famous English admiral (1598–1657) who fought against and defeated the Dutch and the Spaniards.

107. **The Star-Spangled Banner** was composed in September, 1814, during the bombardment of Fort McHenry by the British.

109. **Tara.** An Irish chieftain.

114. **Abou ben Adhem** (ä′bö ben ä′dem).

118. **The Eve of Waterloo** (see also vol. xvi., p. 238).

119. **Ardennes** (är-den′).

127. **Marco Bozzaris** (bōt′sä-rēs). A Greek patriot (1788–1823) who fought against the Turks.

127. **Suliote** (sö′li-ōt). Greek albanians, so-called from Suli where they settled.

127. **Platæa's** (pla-tē′ä). The Battle of Platæa was fought by the Greeks against the Persians, 479 B.C. It resulted in driving the latter out of Greece.

136. **Thanatopsis** (than-a-top′sis). From two Greek words meaning "A vision of death."

144. **Baldric.** A sash or girdle.

PAGE

149. **Amort** (ạ-môrt′). Lifeless.

149. **Porphyro** (pôr′fi-ro).

151. **Mickle** (mik′l), (Scotch), little.

154. **Gules** (gūlz). Red streaks.

156. **Morphean** (môr′fē-ạn). Morpheus, the god of sleep.

157. **La belle dame sans mercy** (French). The beautiful lady who grants no favors.

159. **Rhenish** (ren′ish), i.e., Rhine wine.

160. **Aves** (ā′ves). The beginning of a Roman Catholic prayer, "Ave Maria," Hail Mary.

162. **Lethe-wards.** Lethe was the river of oblivion, according to the Greeks, one of the rivers of Hades which caused those to drink of its waters to forget their previous existence.

162. **Skald** (skäld), an ancient Scandinavian poet.

163. **Dryad** (drī′ad), a deity supposed to preside over the woods.

163. **Provençal song.** Song of Southern France.

163. **Hippocrene** (hip′ō-krēn). A fountain sacred to the Muses.

165. **Ruth** (see the Book of Ruth).

166. **Chapman's Homer.** George Chapman was an English poet and dramatist (1559–1634), chiefly celebrated for his translation of Homer.

166. **Homer** (see vol. v., p. 175, and note to p. xiv, vol. i.).

166. **Darien** (dā′ri-en).

166. **Apollo** (see note to p. 207, vol. ix.).

166. **Cortez** (kor-tā′z).

172. **Saga** (sä′gä), (see note to p. xiv, vol. viii.).

172. **Berserk's**, so-called because he, Berserk, wore no shirt of mail, but went into battle unharnessed.

175. **Skaw** (skâ), a cape at the northeastern extremity of Jutland (see map 4).

176. **Skoal** (skōl), health.

PAGE

182. **Morte d'Arthur** (French), the death of Arthur.

182. **King Arthur's Table** (see note to p. 145, vol. i., and to p. 268, vol. v.).

182. **Lyonnesse** (lī-o-nes′).

183. **Samite** (sam′it).

183. **Excalibur** (eks-kal′i-bėr)

189. **Camelot** (kam′e-lot).

190. **Avilion** (a-vil′ion).

191. **Thorp**, a village.

195. **Balaklava** (bäl-ä-klä′vä), (see notes to pp. xviii, 313, vol. x.).

198. **Turbia** (tör′bē-ạ).

198. **Monaco** (mon′ä-kō).

199. **Boboli** (bō′bō-lē) **Gardens** adjoin the Pitti Palace, and from the terrace is a magnificent view of the city of Florence. They are filled with grottoes, statues, and fountains.

199. **Reggio** (red′jō).

199. **Piacenza** (pē-ä-chen′zä).

199. **Parma** (pär′mä).

199. **Lodi** (lō′dē).

200. **Lari Maxume**, the chief of the household gods.

200. **Queen Theodolind**, a Lombard queen who lived about 500.

200. **Splugen.** An Alpine pass nearly 7,000 feet high.

200. **Agavé** (a-gā′vē).

206. **Psyche** (sī′kē), (see note to p. 251, vol. i.).

206. **Nicæan** (nī-sē′ạn) **barks.** The vessels sent to fetch Bacchus into hiding in his infancy.

206. **Naiad** (nā′yạd). The goddesses who presided over springs and streams, represented as lovely young girls with their heads crowned with flowers.

207. **Pallas.** The goddess of Wisdom. The same as Minerva.

210. **Plutonian** (see note to p. 34, vol. x., and to p. 266, vol. xii.).

212. **Nepenthe** (nē-pen′thē). A magic potion to make people forget their woes.

PAGE

212. **Balm in Gilead** (see Jeremiah viii. 22).

213. **Aidenn** (ā′den). An anglicized form of the Arabic word for Eden.

214. **Runic** (rō′nik) here means mysterious. The Norse alphabet had sixteen letters called runes, the origin of which is lost in the mists of antiquity.

217. **Pæan** (pē′an).

217. **Ghouls** (göls).

220. **Rubáiyát of Omar Khayyám′** (ō′mär khī-yäm′). Omar Khayyam was a Persian poet of the twelfth century. Rubaiyat means quatrains.

221. **Naishápur** (Nē-shä-pûr′).

222. **Jamshyd** (jem-shēd′).

223. **Muezzin** (mū-ez′in).

225. **Ferrásh,** the black slave executioner.

230. **Hamelin** (hä′meln) **The Pied Piper of.** This same story appears in different forms in different parts of the world. Browning wrote this poem for the little son of Macready, and did not intend to publish it.

230. **Weser** (vā′zer).

233. **Cham** (see note to pp. 1 and 377, vol. i., and p. 84, vol. xv.).

233. **Nizam** (ni-zam′). The Viceroy of Hyderabad in India.

233. **Guilders,** worth about 50 cents.

235. **Vin-de-Grave** (French).

238. **Koppelberg** (kop′el-berg).

239. **As the needle's eye** (see Matthew xix. 24).

240. **Transylvania** (trăn-sil-vā′ni-ă).

241. **Lannes** (län or lan).

241. **Ratisbon** (rat′is-bon). The French stormed Ratisbon under Napoleon in April, 1809.

243. **"'Vanity,' saith the preacher"** (see Ecclesiastes, i : 2).

244. **Lapis lazuli** (lā′pis laz′ū-lī), a rich blue-colored stone (see note to p. 301, vol. i.).

PAGE

244. **Frascati** (fräs-kätē′), a town of ancient central Italy. It contains many fine old villas.

245. **Thyrsus** (thėr′sus), a wand carried in the hand by the Bacchantes when they celebrated their orgies.

245. **Tully,** from Marcus Tullius Cicero. The famous Roman orator, statesman, and philosopher (106–43 B.C.)

245. **Pistachio-nut,** green almond.

245. **Travertine,** coating of lime, or limestone.

245. **Ulpian** (ul′ pi-ạn) **D.** Ulpianus, a Roman jurist (170–228) adviser of the Emperor A. Severus.

246. **Elucescebat** (Latin), "he was beginning to shine forth."

247. **Ghent to Aix** (gent . . . āks).

248. **Mechelen** (Mechlin).

248. **Aershot** (är′shot).

249. **Hasselt** (häs′selt).

254. **Eldorado** (el-dō-rä′dō), Spanish, meaning the gilded, was the name of the king or chief supposed to exist in South America, in quest of whom and of whose riches the Spaniards made their first incursions into this country.

255. **Sybaris** (sib′ạ-ris), a town in ancient Greece, famous for its wealth and the luxury of its inhabitants.

259. **Carrara** (kär-rä′rà), a fine white marble.

259. **Auburn,** Mount Auburn cemetery near Boston, Mass.

263. **Arno** (är′nō), a river in Tuscany, Italy, on which Florence and Pisa stand.

263. **Beatrice.** The maiden whom Dante loved but never married.

263. **Ghibelline's** (gib′e-linz). The imperial and aristocratic party of Italy in the middle ages.

263. **Cumae's** (kū′mē's) **cavern.** In ancient geography Cumæ was a city about ten miles west of Naples. It contained a cavern in which a sibyl resided.

PAGE

264. **Benedictine** (ben-ē-dik′tin), (see note to p. 80, vol. viii.)

265. **Latium's** (lā′shi-um). The ancient name of the land of the Latins in Italy.

265. **Virgil** (see note to p. 118, vol. xvii.).

270. **The Sphinx** (see also vol. xii., p. 143).

271. **Œdipus** (ed′i-pus). A Greek legendary king who slew the Sphinx.

271. **Genii** (jē′ni), (see note to p. 5, vol. i.).

272. **Ptolemies' long line.** There were twelve of these kings of Egypt.

272. **Apis** (ā′pis). The Bull worshipped by the ancient Egyptians.

272. **Anubis** (a-nū′bis). An Egyptian god. The ruler of graves, and supervisor of the burial of the dead.

272. **Philœ** (fī′lē). An island on the Nile noted for its ancient temples. The Temple of Isis was there.

272. **Memnonian** (mem-nō′ni-an). Memnon was an Ethiopian mythological hero.

272. **Nitocris** (nī-tō′kris). An Egyptian queen of about 3000 B.C., said to be the noblest and most beautiful woman of her time.

272. **Ozymandias** (o-zē-man′dē-äs).

272. **Medusan** (mē-dū′s̤an), (see note to p. 259, vol. xi.).

273. **The Widow's Mite** (see Mark xii : 42).

274. **Mr. Romney (George).** A famous English portrait and historical painter (1734–1802).

274. **Farthingale** (fär′~~th~~ing-gāl). A hooped petticoat.

277. **Hussein** (hu′sen).

277. **Ferdousi's**, also **Ferdausi.** A great Persian poet, named Abul Kasim Mansur (ä′böl kä-sēm män-sör), (940–1020), called Ferdausi, i.e., belonging to Paradise. He was the author of the "Shahnahmeh."

PAGE

278. **Moollah** (mö′lä̤). A Turkish judge.

284. **Merve** (merv).

284. **Shiah** (shē′ä̤).

284. **Orgunje** (ör-gun-jē).

286. **Thyrsis** (thėr′sis), means a rustic or a shepherd.

289. **Corydon** (kor′i-don). A shepherd or a rustic swain.

289. **Bion** (bī′on). A Greek poet who wrote "A Lament for Adonis," lived about 280 B.C.

289. **Pluto** (see note to p. 210, vol. xx.).

289. **Proserpine** (pros′ėr-pin) was in Greek mythology the wife of Pluto and queen of the infernal regions. She personified also the changes of the Seasons.

289. **Orpheus** (ôr′fūs), (see note to p. 375, vol. xii.).

290. **Enna** (en′ä̤). A place in the centre of Sicily connected with the myth of Proserpine.

292. **Arno-vale.** Valley of the river Arno (see note to p. 263, vol. xx.).

293. **Daphnis** (daf′nis). A shepherd, protected by the Muses, who endowed him with a love of poetry.

309. **Little men.** Fairies.

312. **Redan** (rẹ̄-dan′), (see p. 312*b*, vol. x.).

312. **Malakoff** (mä′lä̤-kof).

314. **Karnawak** (kär′nä-wäk).

314. **Bahram Gour** (bä-räm gür).

314. **Adi Ibn Zeid** (ädē ēbn zā-ed).

314. **Yezdejird** (yez′di-jērd).

315. **Euphrates** (ū-frā′tēz).

316. **Balashan** (bä′lä-shan).

317. **Chosroes** (kos′rō̤-ez).

317. **Sapor** (sā-p̤or).

317. **Hadhr** (hädr).

317. **Khabur** (kä-bür).

317. **Tigris** (tī′gris).

328. **Jubilate** (ju-bē-lä-tē). Be joyful.

330 **François Villon**, one of the earliest French poets (1431–1484).

PAGE

330. **Flora.** This may refer to the painting by Titian in the Uffizi palace at Florence.

330. **Hipparchia** (hip-ärk'ē-ä).

330. **Thais** (thā'is).

330. **Héloise** (ā-lō-ēz').

330. **Abelard** (ab'e-lärd).

330. **Dule and teen,** sorrow and vexation.

330. **Buridan** (bur'i-dạn), **Jean.** A French philosopher (about 1358) and logician.

330. **Seine** (sān).

331. **Perseus** (pėr'sūs), (see note to p. xiii, vol. viii.).

331. **Gorgon's head** (gôr'gọn), Greek mythical personages girded with serpents, have wings, claws of brass, and enormous teeth.

331. **Andromeda** (an-drom'e-dạ), the Greek legendary personage who was chained to a rock, exposed to a sea monster, and after her death changed into a constellation.

331. **Aspecta Medusa** (me-dō-sä), one of the Gorgons (see note above and to p. 259, vol. xi.).

332. **Damozel** (däm'zel), damsel.

341. **Eygre** (ē'gėr), a bore or an extraordinary large tidal wave.

343. **Melick** (mel'ik), millet grass.

357. **La Allah illa Allah.** God is God.

359. **Anak** (ā'nak), (see Numbers xiii.).

359. **Atlas** means the supporter of the sky. In Greek mythology one of the Titans who was condemned to support the heavens on his shoulders with his hands. He was supposed to be stationed in the Atlas Mountains in Africa.

362. **Provence** (prō-vons').

363. **Atalanta in Calydon** (at-ạ-lan'tạ̈ kal'i-don).

363. **Itylus** (it'e-lụs).

363. **Thracian** (thrā'shạn). Ships of Thrace in Greece.

364. **Bacchus** (bak'us), (see note to p. 143, vol. ix.).

PAGE

364. **Pan.** In Greek mythology the god of pastures, forests, flocks, and herds. He was fond of music and of dancing with the forest nymphs. He is said to have invented the shepherd's flute called Pan's Pipes.

364. **Mænad** (mē'nad). From a Greek word meaning furious, because they acted like mad women at the religious festivals of the Bacchantes.

365. **Bacchanal's** (bak'ạ-nal), (see Bacchus *ante*).

365. **Walter Savage Landor.** English poet and prose writer (1775–1864).

371. **Goldsmith's Madam Blaize.**

"At church, in silks and satin new,
With hoop of monstrous size
She never slumbered in her pew
But when she shut her eyes."

372. **Dutch William's day.** King William III. of England (1650–1702) was born in Holland.

372. **Tithonus.** A Greek mythical personage who received the gift of immortality but not the power to renew his youth, and in his old age withered away and became a grasshopper.

373. **Sack,** a long, loose gown.

373. **Dresden world,** a world of Dresden china.

373. **Padesoy** (paduasoy), a strong silk made at Padua.

374. **Bonzes.** A Japanese priest or temple keeper, often figured in China ornaments.

375. **Hector.** The champion of the Trojans slain by Achilles, who in his chariot dragged his body three times round the walls of Troy. (See Shakespeare's "Troilus and Cressida."

375. **Point and Flanders,** different kinds of lace.

378. **The Kearsarge** was wrecked in 1894 upon Roncador reef in the Caribbean Sea (see map 3).

380. **Nineveh and Tyre** (see The Books of Jonah and Isaiah).

INDEX OF AUTHORS AND THE SELECTIONS FROM THEIR WRITINGS

A.

	Vol.	Page
Adams, W. H. D.		
"Chinese" Gordon	X.	355
Æschylos.		
The Battle of Salamis	XVIII.	113
Agassiz, J. L. R.		
America the Old World	XI.	45
Biography of		390
Aldrich, T. B.		
The Influence of Books	I.	xiii
A Christmas Fantasy	IV.	42
Biography of		394
Cruise of the Dolphin	VII.	1
Scenes in Tangier	XII.	313
Biography of		384
Allen, Grant.		
Some Strange Nurseries	XIV.	46
Biography of		396
Allingham, W.		
The Fairies	XX.	309
Andersen, H. C.		
The Snow Queen	III.	1
The Hardy Tin Soldier		41
The Fir Tree		48
The Storks		61
The Silver Shilling		69
Thumbelina		75
The Ugly Duckling		92
Biography of		402
Andrew, J. A.		
In Honor of Patriot Heroes	XVIII.	343
The Return of the Battle Flags		352
Arnold, Sir E.	Vol.	Page
The Old Hare and the Elephants	VI.	29
After a Death in Arabia	XX.	355
Arnold, M.		
The Sick King	XX.	277
Thyrsis		286
The Forsaken Merman		295
U. S. Grant	XIX.	335
Biography of		396
Asbjörnsen, P. C.		
The Quern at the Bottom of the Sea	III.	106
Little Fred		113
The Cock and the Fox		122
Biography of		402

B.

Baker, Sir S.		
A Lion Story	VI.	87
Biography of		391
A Daring Escape	VIII.	1
Biography of		391
	XII.	384
Ball, Sir R. S.		
The Stars	XI.	296
Biography of		387
Bancroft, George.		
Andrew Jackson	XVII.	263
Biography of		390
Barham, R. H.		
Jackdaw of Rheims, The	II.	343
Biography of		388
Barlowe, Capt. A.		
First Voyage to Roanoke	IX.	196
Biography of		381

	Vol.	Page
Barr, Mrs. A. E.		
For Freedom's Sake	XV.	283
Biography of . . .		375
Beecher, H. W.		
Old Glory	XVIII.	364
Belt, T. G.		
Humming Birds . .	XIV.	155
Wasps		175
Leaf-Cutting Ants .		190
Biography of . . .		396
Black, Wm.		
Coquette's Arrival .	VII.	129
Biography of . . .		392
An Adventure in Thule	VIII.	43
Biography of . . .		391
Blackmore, R. D.		
John Ridd's School Days	VII.	148
Biography of . . .		392
Exploring the Bagworthy Water .	VIII.	21
Biography of . . .		391
The Defeat of the Duke of Monmouth . . .	XV.	209
Biography of . . .		375
Blake, Wm.		
The Tiger	XX.	46
Blatchley, W. S.		
How Animals Spend the Winter . .	XIV.	69
Two Fops Among the Fishes . .		284
Biography of . . .		396
Boker, G. H.		
Dirge for a Soldier .	XX.	305
Bosworth, George.		
Alfred the Great .	XIX.	122
Brady, The Rev. Cyrus T.		
Yarns of the Forecastle	XIII.	xiii
Brassey, Lady A.		
At Tahiti	XII.	348
Biography of . . .		384
Brontë, C.		
At School at Lowood	VII.	105
Biography of . . .		392
Brown, Abbie F.		
St. Gerasimus and the Lion	VI.	36
Brown, Dr. John		
Rab and His Friends	VI.	254
Biography of . . .		392
Brownell, Henry H.		
The Sphinx	XX.	270
Browning, R.		
The Pied Piper . .	XX.	230
Incident of the French Camp .		241
The Bishop Orders His Tomb . .		243
How They Brought the Good News		247
Bruner, L.		
Birds in Their Relation to Agriculture	XIV.	121
Biography of . . .		396
Bryant, William C.		
The Antiquity of Freedom . . .	XVIII.	35
Thanatopsis . . .	XX.	136
Buckley, Arabella B.		
Inhabitants of My Pool	XI.	366
The Dartmoor Ponies	XIV.	384
Bull, Julia Isabel.		
Till Owlglass . . .	II.	236
Bullen, F. T.		
Our First Whale .	XIII.	37
Biography of . . .		385
Burns, R.		
To a Mountain Daisy	XX.	48
Burroughs, John		
A Story of a Chipmunk	VI.	315
Biography of . . .		392
Birds' Nests . . .	XIV.	88
Biography of . . .		396
Burton, Capt. Sir Richard.		
Discovery of Tanganyika Lake .	IX.	344
Biography of . . .		381
The Discovery of the Victoria Nyanza	XII.	22
Biography of . . .		384
Byron, Lord.		
She Walks in Beauty	XX.	117
The Eve of Waterloo		118

C.

	Vol.	Page
Cæsar, Julius.		
Explorations in Gaul	IX.	38
Biography of . . .		381
The Conquest of Britain	XVI.	16
Biography of . . .		391
Campbell, T.		
Ye Mariners of England	XX.	105
Carlyle, T.		
The Battle of Liegnitz	XVI.	147
Biography of . . .		391
Nelson	XIX.	266
Biography of . . .		396
On Burns	XVII.	73
Carroll, Lewis . . .	II.	xvii
The Cheshire Cat .		29
Queen Alice		120
The Knight		164
Cartier, Capt. Jacques		
Discovery of the St. Lawrence . . .	IX.	135
Biography of . . .		381
Catherwood, M. H.		
Literary Vistas . .	VII.	xvii
Dr. Garde's Little Girl		61
Caylus, Comte de.		
Sylvain and Jocosa	III.	124
Biography of . . .		402
Cervantes, Don M. de.		
The First Sally, etc.	VIII.	67
Biography of . . .		391
Chambers' Miscellany.		
Grace Darling . . .	X.	191
Volney Beckner . .		201
James Maxwell . .		206
Life in the Australian Bush . . .	XII.	107
Mutiny of the Bounty	XIII.	1
Chamisso, A. von.		
Peter Schlemihl . .	IV.	353
Biography of . . .		394
Champlain, Le Sieur de.		
Expedition into New York	IX.	210
Biography of . . .		381
Champlin, J. D.		
Andrew Carnegie .	XVII.	99
Biography of . . .		390
Charnay, Désiré.	Vol.	Page
Exploring an Ancient Mexican Palace	IX.	30
Biography of . . .		381
Choate, Joseph H.		
Abraham Lincoln .	XIX.	382
Biography of		396
Choate, Rufus.		
The State and the States	XVIII.	69
Church, Rev. A. J.		
The Odyssey . . .	V.	174
Biography of . . .		392
Clarke, J. Freeman.		
School Days in New England . . .	VII.	265
Biography of . . .		392
Clarke, Agnes M.		
The Planet Venus .	XI.	282
Clemens, S. L. (see Mark Twain).		
Cleveland, R. J.		
Impressions of Cape Town	XII.	1
Biography of . . .		384
Going to Sea a Hundred Years Ago	XIII.	59
Biography of		385
Cochrane, R.	VI.	99
111, 123, 133, 141, 156, 165, 177, 178, 199, 210, 219.		
Cogswell, J. G.		
A Voyage along the Coast	IX.	126
Biography of . . .		382
Coleridge, S. T.		
The Ancient Mariner	XX.	56
Kubla Khan . . .		82
Columbus, C.		
First Explorations .	IX.	65
Biography of . . .		382
Conway, Sir M.		
The Seven Islands .	IX.	365
Coolidge, Susan.		
Paradise	VII.	79
Biography of . . .		392
Cooper, J. F.		
On the Trail . . .	VIII.	87
Biography of . . .		391
The Escape of the Alliance . . .	XIII.	74
Among the Ice Floes		102
Biography of . . .		385

	Vol.	Page
The Massacre of William Henry	XV.	244
Biography of . . .		375
The Battle of Bunker Hill . . .	XVI.	159
Bonhomme Richard and Serapis . .		205
Biography of . . .		391
Cowper, William.		
John Gilpin's Ride .	II.	73
Biography of . . .		388
Creasy, E. S.		
The Battle of Marathon	XVI.	1
The Battle of Hastings		30
The Battle of Saratoga		182
Biography of . . .		391
Croly, George.		
Leonidas	XVIII.	128
Cupples, George.		
A Tornado at Sea .	XIII.	117
Biography of . . .		385
Curtis, George W.		
Bazaars	XII.	340
Biography of . . .		385
The Opening Battle of the Revolution	XVIII.	286
Cuthbert, Bede.		
Mr. Verdant Green .	VII.	89
Biography of . . .		392

D.

Dallas, George M,		
The Picture of a Hero	XVIII.	278
Dallas, W. S.		
"The Phosphorescent Sea" . .	XI.	228
Dampier, Capt. W.		
Exploring in the South Seas . .	IX.	330
Biography of . . .		382
Dana, R. H.		
A Visit to Juan Fernandez	XII.	303
Biography of . . .		385
My First Voyage .	XIII.	138
Biography of . . .		385
Darwin, C.		
How the Soil is Made	XI.	137
Biography of . . .		385
The Scissor Beak .	XIV.	143
The Condor		146
Some Wonderful Spiders		197
The Wild Llama . .		228
What Worms Do .		264
Sea Slugs and Cuttlefish		292
Daudet, A.		
Among the Lions of Algiers	II.	279
Biography of . . .		388
D'Aulnoy, Mdme.		
The Fair One with the Golden Locks	I.	195
The Invisible Prince		221
The White Cat . .		298
Biography of . . .		404
Davenport, R. A.		
Sir R. Arkwright .	XVII.	28
Biography of . . .		390
De Bow, J. B. D.		
Discovery of the Mississippi	IX.	246
Biography of . . .		382
Defoe, D.		
Running Away to Sea	XIII.	167
Biography of . . .		385
The Battle of Edgehill	XV.	176
Biography of . . .		375
Deulin, C.		
The Enchanted Canary	III.	148
Biography of . . .		402
Dickens, C.		
Pickwick on the Ice	II.	181
Biography of . . .		388
The Gradgrind Method	VII.	209
Paul's Education .		216
Biography of . . .		392
Pictures from Italy	XII.	279
Biography of . . .		385
The Tempest . . .	XIII.	176
Biography of . . .		385
The Burning of Newgate	XV.	300
Biography of . . .		375
Extracts from His Autobiography	XVII.	153

	Vol.	Page
Dobell, Sydney.		
How's My Boy . .	XX.	307
Dobson, A.		
A Dead Letter . .	XX.	371
Dole, N. H.		
How We Were Examined	VII.	34
Tales of Courage and Action	VIII.	xv
Doyle, A. Conan.		
How England Held the Lists . . .	XV.	78
Biography of . . .		375
Doyle, Sir F. H.		
The Loss of the Birkenhead . . .	X.	310
Biography of . . .		380
Drake, J. R.		
The American Flag	XX.	144
Drake, S. A.		
The Old Cocked Hat	VIII.	103
Biography of . . .		391
Heroines of the Revolution	X.	211
Biography of . . .		381
The Third of July at Gettysburg .	XVI.	275
Biography of . . .		391
Dufferin, Lord.		
Wonders of Iceland	XII.	261
Biography of . . .		385
Dyer, Thomas H.		
Discoveries in Pompeii	IX.	26
Biography of . . .		382

E.

	Vol.	Page
Edwards, A. B.		
The Second Cataract	XII.	145
Biography of . .		385
Edwards, B. B.		
William Caxton . .	XVII.	112
Eilicott, Lt. John M.		
The Battle of Manila	XVI.	331
Ellis, Edward S.		
The Cutting Out of the Philadelphia	X.	218
The Blowing Up of the Albemarle .		365
Hobson and the Merrimac		377
Emerson, R. W.	Vol.	Page
Impressions of England	XII.	162
Biography of . . .		385
On Shakespeare . .	XVII.	362
Concord Hymn . .	XVIII.	295
Emmet, Robert.		
Motives of Conspiracy	XVIII.	167
Enault, Louis A.		
The Captain's Dog .	VI.	354
Erlendsson, H.		
Norse Explorers . .	IX.	47
Everett, Edward.		
The Ambition of Man	XVIII.	99
Everett, William.		
The Nation and the Patriot	XVIII.	38

F.

Faunce, Rev. W. H. P.		
Patriotism	XVIII.	9
Field, David D.		
Arbitration	XVIII.	103
Field, Roswell M.		
The Lore of Fairyland	III.	xiii
Finch, Frances M.		
The Blue and the Gray	XVIII.	340
Fitz Gerald, Edward.		
Rubáiyát of Omar Khayyám . . .	XX.	220
Flammarion, C.		
Comets	XI.	251
Halos, etc.		268
Biography of . . .		387
Fouqué, Baron de la Motte.		
The Knight and His Story	IV.	54
Biography of . . .		394
Francis, H. N.		
The Timid Hare . .	VI.	31
Frémont, Capt. J. C.		
Among the Rocky Mountains . .	IX.	295
Biography of . . .		382
Froissart, Sir John.		
The Battle of Cressy	XVI.	67
Biography of . . .		391

	Vol.	Page
Froude, James A.		
The Destruction of the Spanish Armada	XVI.	94
Biography of		391
The Murder of Julius Cæsar	XIX.	91
Biography of		396

G.

Gage, Lieut.-Gen.		
The Battle of Charlestown	XVI.	178
Biography of		392
Garrison, William Lloyd.		
Liberty for All	XVIII.	46
Gay, J. Drew.		
The Battle of Plevna	XVI.	305
George Eliot.		
Tom Tulliver's First Half	VII.	244
Biography of		392
The Rescue of Florence	XV.	104
Biography of		375
Gerard, Mons. C. J. B.		
My Lion Friend	VI.	77
Biography of		392
Giberne, Agnes.		
What the Earth's Crust is Made of	XI.	1
Biography of		388
Gilbert, F. M.		
Story of a Homer	VI.	334
Gilbert, W. S.		
The Yarn of the Nancy Bell	II.	310
The Highly Respectable Gondolier		314
Biography of		388
Goldsmith, O.		
The Deserted Village	XX.	31
Gray, Thomas.		
Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard	XX.	25
Grimm, The Brothers.		
The Three Golden Hairs	III.	178
The Straw, Coal and Bean		189
Hansel and Grethel.		192
The Frog Prince		205
The Cat Who Married a Mouse		211
Fairy Tell True		217
The Fisherman and His Wife		225
The Enchanted Stag		235
The Tailor's Three Sons		244
Biography of		402
Gurney, John H.		
Alexander the Great	XIX.	43
Biography of		396

H.

Haggard, H. R.		
Fight between a Lion and a Crocodile	VI.	129
Biography of		392
False Teeth and an Eyeglass	VIII.	114
Biography of		391
Hakluyt, R.		
Discovery of the St. Lawrence	IX.	135
The Death of De Soto		145
Biography of		383
Hale, Lucretia P.		
The Peterkins' Fourth of July	II.	83
Biography of		389
Hale, Rev. E. E.		
My Double	II.	317
Biography of		388
Bernard Palissy	XVII.	347
Biography of		390
Halleck, Fitz Greene.		
Burns	XX.	121
Marco Bozzaris		127
Hampton, Gen. Wade.		
R. E. Lee	XIX.	359
Hancock, John.		
The Boston Massacre	XVIII.	241
Harper, W. Rainey.		
The Individual in History	XIX.	xiii
Harris, Joel C.		
Fun in Prose and Verse	II.	xiii

	Vol.	Page
Hauff, W.		
The Stone Cold Heart	III.	261
Biography of . . .		402
The Caliph Turned Stork	IV.	96
Havard, H.		
The Dead Cities of the Zuyder Zee	XII.	251
Biography of . . .		385
Hawthorne, N.		
The Golden Touch .	V.	1
The Paradise of Children		23
The Three Golden Apples		44
The Miraculous Pitcher		69
The Maypole of Merrymount . . .	XV.	193
The Gray Champion		221
Biography of . . .		376
Oliver Cromwell . .	XVII.	140
Benjamin Franklin		218
Samuel Johnson . .		298
Sir Isaac Newton .		339
Henderson, Lt. Col. G. A. R.		
Stonewall Jackson .	XVII.	276
Biography of . . .		390
Hendry, Hamish.		
The Battle of Majuba Hill	XVI.	319
Hennepin, Father L.		
Niagara and the Mississippi	IX.	253
Biography of . . .		383
Henry, Patrick.		
Liberty or Death .	XVIII.	259
Herrick, R.		
To Violets	XX.	17
Gather Ye Rosebuds		18
Henty, G. A.		
Around the World .	XII.	xv
Hoar, G. F.		
Love of Country . .	XVII.	xiii
Hogg, James.		
Kilmeny	XX.	85
Holden, Prof. E. S.		
The Marvels of Nature	XI.	xiii
What is Evolution?		127
The Total Solar Eclipse of 1883		261
Biography of . . .		387
Holmes, O. W.	Vol.	Page
The Deacon's Masterpiece . . .	II.	355
The Dorchester Giant		360
Biography of . . .		389
The Last Leaf . . .	XX.	202
The Chambered Nautilus		204
Hood, Thomas.		
Precocious Piggy .	II.	21
Biography of . . .		389
The Song of the Shirt	XX.	139
To a Child		142
Hopley, Miss C. C.		
How Snakes Eat .	XIV.	258
Biography of . . .		396
Howe, Julia W.		
Battle Hymn of the Republic . . .	XX.	268
Hoyt, H. W. R.		
General Israel Putnam	XVIII.	307
Hudson, W. H.		
Maldonada and the Puma.	VI.	351
Hughes, Thomas.		
The Turning Point .	VII.	18
Biography of . . .		393
Hugo, V.		
A Struggle with a Devil-fish . . .	XIII.	190
The Man and the Cannon . . .		203
Humboldt, A. von.		
On the Llanos . . .	IX.	278
Biography of . . .		383
Hunt, Leigh.		
Abou Ben Adhem .	XX.	114
Huxley, Prof. T. H.		
On a Piece of Chalk	XI.	171
Biography of . . .		387
The Wonder of Life	XIV.	1
The Man-like Apes .		15
Biography of . . .		396

I

Ingelow, J.		
A Ship on Fire at Sea	XIII.	214
Biography of. . . .		386
The High Tide . .	XX.	338
The Long White Seam		344
Songs of Seven . .		346

	Vol.	Page
Inglis, J.		
A Mad Elephant . .	VI.	161
Ireland, Archbishop.		
America and Patriotism	XVIII.	27
Irving, Washington.		
Rip Van Winkle . .	V.	350
Biography of . . .		392
A Brave Woman's Adventure . .	VIII.	126
Pinzon of Palos . .	IX.	85
In the Footsteps of Columbus . . .		94
Discovery of the Pacific		116
Ponce de Leon's Search		120
Biography of . . .		383
In the Great American Desert . .	XII.	64
Stratford-on-Avon .		176
Journeying in Spain		366
Biography of . . .		385
The Conquest of Granada . . .	XVI.	82
Biography of . . .		392
Islam, the Prophet of	XIX.	144
Mahomet		144
Biography of . . .		396

J.

Jaramillo, Capt. J.		
Exploring Kansas and Nebraska .	IX.	159
Jefferies, R.		
The Bath of the Birds	XIV.	369
Biography of . . .		396
Jenks, Tudor.		
The Dragon's Story.	II.	13
Biography of . . .		389
The Magic of Imagination	IV.	xiii
Jerome K. Jerome.		
Up the River . . .	II.	101
Biography of . . .		389
Jesse, E.		
The Eskimo Dog . .	VI.	384
Jordan, David Starr.		
Old Rattler and King Snake . .	XIV.	297
The Story of a Strange Land .		303
Biography of . . .		396
Juet, Robert.		
Discovery of the Hudson . . .	IX.	230

K.

Kane, Elisha K.		
Some Wonders of the North	IX.	355
Biography of . . .		383
Hardships of Arctic Travel	XII.	77
Biography of . . .		385
Kavanagh, Julia.		
Charlotte Corday .	XVIII.	197
Keats, John.		
The Eve of St. Agnes	XX.	147
Ode to a Grecian Urn		160
Ode to a Nightingale		162
On First Looking into Chapman's Homer		166
Kennedy, John P.		
An Adventure in War Time . .	VIII.	131
Biography of . . .		392
Kenyon, E. C.		
T. A. Edison . . .	XVII.	170
Key, F. S.		
The Star-Spangled Banner	XX.	107
King, T. S.		
Privilege and Duties of Patriotism	XVIII.	53
Kinglake, A. W.		
Glimpses of the East	XII.	124
Biography of . . .		386
Kingsley, C.		
A Water Baby. . .	III.	324
Biography of . . .		402
The Argonauts . .	V.	93
How They Took the Gold Train . .	VIII.	147
Biography of . . .		392
The Pitch Lake . .	XI.	97
Biography of . . .		388
In the Gulf Stream .	XIII.	220
Biography of . . .		386
The Defeat of the Armada . . .	XV.	138
Biography of . . .		376
The Three Fishes .	XX.	251
The Sands o' Dee .		252
A Farewell		253

	Vol.	Page
Kingston, W. H. G.		
Capt. Cook's Last Voyage	XII.	93
Biography of		386
The Loss of the Royal George	XIII.	227
Biography of		386
Kipling, R.		
Moti-Guj, Mutineer	VI.	145
Biography of		392
Maisie	VII.	300
In Flood Time	VIII.	305
Recessional	XX.	380
Kirk, E. W. O.		
Dorothy Deane's Trip	VII.	314
Biography of		393
Kletke, H.		
The Magic Swan	III.	334
Biography of		402
Kremnitz, N.		
The Enchanted Pig	III.	340
Biography of		402
L.		
La Fontaine.		
Fables of	VI.	19, 24
Biography of		392
Landor, W. S		
The One Gray Hair	XX.	101
On Himself		102
Rose Aylmer		102
Robert Browning		102
Dirce		103
On Lucretia Borgia's Hair		104
Lang, A.		
Prince Prigio	IV.	113
Biography of		394
Larcom, L.		
Schoolroom Meeting House	VII.	281
Biography of		393
Hannah Binding Shoes	XX.	324
The Rose Enthroned		326
Layard, A. H.		
Discovery of the Gigantic Head	IX.	5
The Winged Human Headed Lion		11
Biography of		384
Lear, Edward	II.	xvii
Limericks		363
The Owl and the Pussy Cat		374
The Jumblies		376
The Pelican Chorus		380
The Courtship of the Yonghy-Bonghy-Bò		383
Lee, General Henry.		
The Character of Washington	XIX.	231
Biography of		396
Lemon, Mark.		
The Enchanted Doll	IV.	191
Biography of		395
Lewis and Clark.		
Discovery of the Yellowstone	IX.	291
Biographies of		382
Lincoln, A.		
Lincoln, A.	XIX.	382
Gettysburg Address	XVIII.	378
Livingston, David.		
Discovery of Lake Ngami	IX.	350
Biography of		384
Locker, Lampson F.		
The Widow's Mite	XX.	273
To My Grandmother		274
Lockwood, Lady Julia.		
Tales of Instinct and Reason	VI.	230
Long, Hon. John D.		
History Made by War	XVI.	xiii
Longfellow, H. W.		
The Skeleton in Armor	XX.	171
Lorne, Marquis of.		
In Canada	XII.	113
The Forests of New Brunswick		326
Biography of		386
Loti, Pierre.		
Sailors' Yarns	XIII.	239
Biography of		386
Lovelace, Richard.		
To Althea	XX.	22
To Lucasta		23

	Vol.	Page
Lowell, J. R.		
Commemoration Ode	XVIII.	369
To the Dandelion	XX.	254
In the Twilight		256
The First Snowfall		258
Lubbock, Sir John.		
The Color of Animals	XIV.	315
Lytton, E. B.		
The Last Days of Pompeii	XV.	1
How a Hero King Fought		15
Biography of		376

M.

Mabie, Hamilton W.		
Opening the Doors of Opportunity	XVII.	xiii
Abraham Lincoln		327
Biography of		390
Macaulay, Lord.		
Horatius	X.	1
Biography of		382
Samuel Johnson	XVII.	308
Biography of		391
MacGregor, J.		
Canoeing on the Rhine	XII.	243
Biography of		386
MacKenna, S. J.		
A Deed of Dering Do	X.	89
MacLachlan, T. B.		
Mungo Park's Perils	XII.	34
Maeterlinck, M.		
Foundation of a Wonderful City	XIV.	158
Biography of		397
Manning, A.		
The Household of Sir Thomas More	VII.	335
Biography of		393
The Trial and Execution of Sir T. More	XV.	118
Biography of		376
Marelles, Ch.		
The Ratcatcher	III.	356
Biography of		402
Mark Twain.		
New England Weather	II.	349
Biography of		388
Markham, Sir C. R.		
Marco Polo in the East	IX.	58
First Exploration of Columbus		65
John Cabot		105
Biography of		384
The Battle of Nieuport	XVI.	140
Biography of		392
Marquette, Father James.		
Discovery of the Mississippi	IX.	246
Biography of		384
Marrie, Rev. E.		
Freedom's Conspirators	XVIII.	149
Marryat, Capt. F.		
Rescued from the Indians	VIII.	181
Biography of		392
Equality at Sea	XIII.	245
Biography of		386
Mateaux, Clara L.		
Joan of Arc	X.	81
Ned Osborne's Leap		176
Mazzini, Guiseppe.		
Speech to the Young Men of Italy	XVIII.	232
Melville, H.		
The Escape	VIII.	212
Biography of		392
The Chase	XIII.	274
Rounding Cape Horn		288
Biography of		386
Membré, Father Z.		
La Salle's Explorations	IX.	271
Biography of		385
Michael, C. D.		
A brave Stoker	X.	353
Milton, John.		
Epitaph on Shakespeare	XX.	19
On May Morning		20
On the Late Massacre		20
On His Blindness		21
Mivart, St. George.		
The Organic World	XI.	357
Moore, C. C.		
A Visit from St. Nicholas	XX.	111

	Vol.	Page
Moore, T.		
The Harp that Once	XX.	109
Those Evening Bells		110
Morris, William.		
A Picture from Golden Wings . .	XX.	361
Morley, Margaret W.		
Life Growth . . .	XIV.	10
Biography of . . .		397
Motley, J. L.		
The Relief of Leyden	XVI.	129
Biography of . . .		392
William the Silent .	XIX.	208
Biography of . . .		396
Munroe, Kirk.		
Early Struggles and Joys	VII.	xiii
Mundell, Frank.		
Flora MacDonald .	X.	185
N.		
Napoleon.		
Proclamations to the Army	XVIII.	215
		217
Newell, The Rev. C.		
The Story of the Alamo	X.	297
Newman, J. H.		
The Pillar of the Cloud	XX.	167
Newman, Rt. Rev. J. P.		
Grant a National Hero	XVIII.	384
Norton, C. E.		
The Worth of the Child's Own Book	I.	xix
O.		
Ollivant, A.		
How Red Wull Held the Bridge . .	VI.	345
Ossian	V.	372
		392
Ouidà.		
Moufflou	VI.	283
Biography of . . .		392
P.		
Parker, Gilbert.		
The Taking of Quebec	XV.	266
Parker, Theodore.	Vol.	Page
The March of Human Freedom . . .	XVIII.	83
Parkman, F.		
The Buffalo on the Plains	XII.	47
Biography of . . .		386
Parsons, T. W.		
On a Bust of Dante	XX.	263
Dirge for One Who Fell in Battle .		266
Parton, James.		
Robert Fulton . .	XVII.	245
The Poet Horace .		254
Biography of . . .		391
Peake, Helena.		
Sir Philip Sidney .	X.	86
Peckham, G. W. and E. G.		
A Wasp and Its Prey	XIV.	180
Protective Resemblances in Spiders		343
Pelsart, Francis.		
Voyage of the Batavia	IX.	319
Perrault, C.		
Blue Beard	I.	69
Cinderella		87
The Discreet Princess		100
Diamonds and Toads		111
The Three Wishes .		192
Little Red Riding Hood		259
Hop o' My Thumb .		281
Biography of . . .		404
Perry, Nora.		
How Hope Earned Her Fiddle . .	VII.	342
Phelps, E. Stuart (Mrs. E. S. Phelps Ward).		
Reverend Mr. Trotty	II.	94
Biography of . . .		389
Phillips, Miles.		
An English Explorer in Mexico . . .	IX.	168
Biography of . . .		385
Phillips, Wendell.		
Oration on Daniel O'Connell . . .	XVIII.	323
Plumptre, E. H., D.D.		
The Battle of Salamis	XVIII.	113

	Vol.	Page
Plutarch.		
Lycurgus	XIX.	16
Pericles		61
Biography of		397
Poe, E. A.		
To Helen	XX.	206
The Raven		207
The Bells		214
Porter, Jane.		
For Wallace or King Edward	XV.	57
Biography of		376
Prescott, W. H.		
The March to Mexico	VIII.	225
Biography of		392
Pretty, Francis.		
Drakes' Famous Voyage	IX.	174
Procter, R. A.		
The Greatest Sea Wave Ever Known	XI.	211
Biography of		388

Q.

Quincy, Josiah.		
What is Liberty	XVIII.	81

R.

Raleigh, Sir W.		
Expedition to El Dorado	IX.	186
Biography of		385
Rand, W. B.		
Lilliput Levee	II.	48
Biography of		389
Raspe, R. E.		
Munchausen in Russia	II.	197
Biography of		389
Rawson, Prof. E. K.		
The Battle of Santiago	XVI.	355
Biography of		392
Read, T. Buchanan.		
Drifting	XX.	301
Reade, C.		
The Merchantman and the Pirate	XIII.	303
Biography of		386
Reeves, A. M.		
Norse Explorers	IX.	47
Richards, Laura E.	Vol.	Page
Edward Lear and Lewis Carrol	II.	xvii
Roberts, C. G. D.		
The Homesickness of Kehonka	VI.	319
Biography of		393
Roberts, General Lord.		
The Duke of Wellington	XIX.	287
Biography of		397
Roche, James J.		
The Kearsarge	XX.	378
Roosevelt, Theodore.		
The Strenuous Life	XVIII.	3
Rosegger, P.		
How We Were Examined	VII.	34
Biography of		393
Rosetti, D. G.		
The Ballad of Dead Ladies	XX.	330
Aspecta Medusa		331
The Blessed Damozel		332
The Woodspurge		337
Rumbold, Richard.		
Speech from the Scaffold	XVIII.	164
Ruskin, John.		
The King of the Golden River	III.	364
Biography of		402
Russell, W. Clark.		
A Gale of Wind	XIII.	331
Saved		343
Biography of		386

S.

Sanderson, E.		
Andreas Hofer	X.	254
Bolivar		272
Garibaldi		334
Biography of		382
Schliemann, H.		
The Great Tower of Ilium	IX.	15
A Street in Pergamus		21
Biography of		385
Scott, M.		
The Capture of the Cotton Ship	XIII.	358
Biography of		387

	Vol.	Page
Scott, Sir W.		
The Disinherited Knight	VIII.	266
Adventures of a King		283
Biography of		392
Sir William Wallace	X.	105
Robert the Bruce		125
Douglas and Randolph		155
Biography of		382
The Return of Richard Cœur de Lion	XV.	38
Queen Elizabeth at Kenilworth		128
Biography of		376
The Battle of Bannockburn	XVI.	56
Biography of		392
Sewall, Anna.		
The Early Days of Black Beauty	VI.	186
Biography of		393
Shahan, Rev. T. J.		
The Oldest Stories of the World	V.	xiii
Shakespeare, Wm.		
A Rustic Drama	II.	137
Biography of		389
King Richard's Love for English Soil	XVIII.	66
Brutus and Anthony		175
Song	XX.	12
Dirge of Imogen		13
Who is Sylvia?		14
Ariel's Songs		15
Shaler, Prof. N. S.		
Some Records of the Rocks	XI.	77
Biography of		388
Shaw, Flora L.		
Royal's Fate	VI.	364
Shea, J. G.		
La Salle's Exploration	IX.	271
Biography of		386
Shelley, Percy B.		
To the Skylark	XX.	131
Music when Soft Voices Die		135
Shorthouse, J. H.	Vol.	Page
Charles I. and Strafford	XV.	159
Biography of		376
Shovel, Sir Cloudesley.		
Anecdote of	X.	181
Biography of		382
Sill, E. R.		
The Fool's Prayer	XX.	376
Smalley, George W.		
The Story of Antietam	XVI.	256
Biography of		392
Smiles, S.		
John Flaxman	XVII.	205
George Stephenson		380
Biography of		391
Smith, James McCune.		
Toussaint L'Ouverture	XVIII.	221
Smith, Capt. John.		
Pocahontas	X.	174
Biography of		382
Soncino, R. di.		
John Cabot and the First English Voyage to America	IX.	105
Southey, Robert.		
The Battle of Trafalgar	XVI.	218
The Battle of Blenheim	XX.	97
Sparks, Prof. Edwin E.		
The Pathfinders	IX.	xv
Speke, Capt.		
Four Months in Uganda	XII.	8
Biography of		386
Stanley, A. Penrhyn.		
Moses	XIX.	1
Biography of		397
Stedman, E. C.		
The hand of Lincoln	XX.	358
Stevenson, R. L.		
The Cruise of the Coracle	XIII.	366
Biography of		387
Kidnapped	VIII.	289
Biography of		392

	Vol.	Page
Stirling, Amelia H.		
Dante and the Union of Italy	XVIII.	130
Bruce and Scottish Independence		137
Charlemagne	XIX.	163
Peter the Great		113
Frederick the Great		184
Stoddard, R. H.		
The Abdication of Noman	XX.	314
There are Gains for all Our Losses		322
Birds		323
Storrs, R. S.		
The Permanence of the Republic	XVIII.	89
Street, A. B.		
The Gray Forest Eagle	XVIII.	110
Sumner, Charles.		
Patriotic Selfishness	XVIII.	47
Swift, J.		
Gulliver in Lilliput	IV.	1
Gulliver in Brobdingnag		21
Biography of		395
Swinburne, A. C.		
From Atalanta to Calydon	XX.	363
In Memory of W. S. Landor		365
A Forsaken Garden		367

T.

Tanner, John.		
Adventures among the Indians	VIII.	312
Tasman, A. J.		
Voyage of Discovery	IX.	305
Biography of		386
Taylor, Bayard.		
Views Afoot in Europe	XII.	198
Biography of		386
The Song of the Camp	XX.	312
America	XVIII.	25
Taylor, Sir Henry.		
Revolutions	XVIII.	219
Taylor, Tom.		
On Abraham Lincoln	XVIII.	380
Temple, Sir W.		
A Parrot which Answered Questions	VI.	197
Biography of		393
Tennyson, A.		
Morte d'Arthur	XX.	182
Song of the Brook		191
Bugle Song		193
Break, Break, Break		194
Charge of the Light Brigade		195
The Daisy		197
Thackeray, W. M.		
The Rose and the Ring	IV.	231
Biography of		395
Leaving School	VII.	47
Biography of		393
A King and no King	XV.	233
General Washington		330
Waterloo		355
Biography of		376
At the Church Gate	XX.	218
Thayer, W. M.		
J. L. R. Agassiz	XVII.	1
Biography of		390
Thomas, Edith M.		
A Foreword to Young Readers	XX.	xix
Thompson, Sir C. W.		
A Stalagmite Cave	XI.	111
Biography of		388
Thompson-Seton, E.		
Our Four-footed Friends	VI.	xv
Thoreau, H. D.		
The Loon	XIV.	378
Biography of		397
Tolstoï, L. N.		
A Russian Boy's Tutor	VII.	165
Biography of		393
Captive in the Cacasus	VIII.	333
Trowbridge, J. T.		
Spelling for the Prize	VII.	174
Biography of		393
Daring and Doing	X.	xv

	Vol.	Page
Tyndall, John.		
Rain and Snow . .	XI.	342
Biography of . . .		388
Michael Faraday .	XVII.	194
U.		
Urwick, Rev. W.		
In Ceylon	XII.	118
The Taj Mahal . .		275
Biography of . . .		387
Van Dyke, Prof. Henry.		
History and the Novel	XV.	xiii
V.		
Vergniaud, P. V.		
Hatred of Despotism	XVIII.	193
Verne, Jules.		
An Adventure with Sioux Indians .	VIII.	372
Verrazano, Capt. John.		
A Voyage along the Atlantic Coast	IX.	126
Biography of . . .		386
Vespuccio, A.		
The Third Voyage of	IX.	109
Biography of . . .		386
Villeneuve, Mdme.		
Beauty and the Beast	I.	42
Biography of . . .		404
W.		
Wallace, A. R.		
The Cowfish . . .	XIV.	295
Biography of . . .		397
The Big Trees of California	XI.	119
Biography of . . .		388
Wallace, D. Mackenzie.		
Travelling in Northern Russia . .	XII.	332
Biography of . . .		387
Ward, Mrs. E. S. Phelps.		
Rev. Mr. Trotty . .	II.	94
Biography of . . .		389
Warner, C. D.		
The Civilized Fox .	VI.	380
Fun out of School .	VII.	381
Warren, Joseph.	Vol.	Page
The Settlement of America	XVIII.	248
Warren, S.		
An Experiment . .	II.	215
Biography of . . .		389
Webster, Daniel.		
Bunker Hill Monument	XVIII.	314
Liberty and Union .		337
Welsh, Marie J.		
The Battle of Sedan	XVI.	288
Whipple, E. P.		
The Character of Washington . .	XVIII.	263
Whitman, Walt.		
Song of the Banner at Daybreak .	XVIII.	355
O Captain! My Captain!	XX.	261
Whitney, Mrs. A. D. T.		
Glory McWhirk . .	VII.	361
Biography of . . .		393
Whittier, J. G.		
John Bunyan . . .	XVII.	46
Biography of . . .		390
Telling the Bees . .	XX.	177
The Vanishers . . .		179
Wiggin, Kate D.		
Parson Polly . . .	VII.	373
Biography of . . .		393
Wilson, Col. E. Charles.		
Lord Clive	XIX.	243
Wilson, A.		
Zoölogical Myths .	XI.	143
Biography of . . .		388
What I Saw in an Ant's Nest . .	XIV.	201
Biography of . . .		397
Winship, Geo. Parker.		
Narrative of Castañeda	IX.	150
Exploring Kansas and Nebraska .		159
Biography of . . .		386
Wolseley, Field Marshal Viscount.		
The Fall of Napoleon	XIX.	312
Biography of . .		397
Woodworth, S.		
The Old Oaken Bucket	XX.	115

	Vol.	Page
Wordsworth, W.		
Daffodils	XX.	51
The World is too Much with Us .		52
We Are Seven . . .		53
Wyss, J. R.		
The Landing on the Island	XIII.	374
Biography of . . .		387

Y.

Yonge, C. M.		
The Pass of Thermopylæ . . .	X.	26
The Rock of the Capitol	X.	43
The Keys of Calais .		59
The Exiles of Siberia		221
Agostina of Saragoza		244
A Noble American Woman . . .		282
Biography of . . .		383

Z.

Zola, E.		
The Battle of Sedan	XVI.	288

INDEX OF EXTRACTS, OF SUBJECTS, AND OF SOURCES

A.	Vol.	Page
"A New Discovery of a Vast Country in America"	IX.	253
Abdication of Noman, The	XX.	314
Abou Ben Adhem . .		114
Absent Boy, The . .	II.	70
Adventure, A Book of	VIII.	
Adventure, A Brave Woman's		126
Adventure of Leif the Lucky		256
Adventure in Thule, An		43
Adventure in War Time		131
Adventure with Sioux Indians		372
Adventure with the Windmill, The .		67
Adventures among Red Indians		312
Adventures of a King		283
"Adventures of Mr. Verdant Green" .	VII.	89
Æolus	V.	186
Æsop, Fables of . . .	VI.	1
		391
Africa, South, Journeys in	IX.	350
After a Death in Arabia	XX.	355
Agassiz, J. L. R. . . .	XVII.	1
Aladdin	I.	1
Alamo, The Story of the	X.	297
"Albemarle," Blowing up of the		365
Alçinous	V.	223
Alexander the Great .	XIX.	43

	Vol.	Page
Alfred the Great .	XIX.	122
"Alhambra, The" . .	XII.	366
"Alice in Wonderland"	II.	29
"Alliance," Escape of the	XIII.	74
Althea, To	XX.	22
Ambition of Man, The	XVIII.	99
America and Patriotism		27
America, from the National Ode . .		25
America, the Old World	XI.	45
America, the Settlement of	XVIII.	248
American Desert, The Great	XII.	64
American Flag, The .	XX.	144
America's Flag and her Future	XVIII.	335
Among the Ice Floes .	XIII.	102
"An Account of New Holland," etc. . .	IX.	330
An Experiment in Changing Colors .	II.	215
"Ancient Cities of the New World" . .	IX.	30
Androcles and the Lion	VI.	72
"Anecdotes of Dogs" .		384
Animal Story Book, The	VI.	
Antietam, The Story of	XVI.	256
Antiquity of Freedom, The	XVIII.	35
Antony and Brutus .		175
Ants, Leaf-Cutting . . .	XIV.	190
Ape, My Pet	VI.	178
Apes, the Manlike . .	XIV.	15
Arabian Nights . . .	I.	1
	23, 115, 404;	IV. 78
Arbitration	XVIII.	103

	Vol.	Page
"Arctic Explorations"	IX.	355
	XII.	77
Arctic Travel, Hardships of		77
Argonauts, The	V.	93
Ariel's Songs	XX.	15
Arkwright, Sir R.	XVII.	28
Armada, Defeat of the	XV.	138
Armada, Destruction of the	XVI.	94
Around the World	XII.	xv
Artevelde, Philip van	XVIII.	219
Arthur, King	V.	268
		314
Aspecta Medusa	XX.	331
"Astoria"	VI.	118
	VIII.	126
Astronomers Voyage to Fairyland	XI.	261
Ass Loaded with Sponges	VI.	24
"At Last"	XI.	97
	XIII.	220
At the Church Gate	XX.	218
At School at Lowood	VII.	105
Atalanta in Calydon	XX.	363
"Atmosphere, The"	XI.	268
Australian Bush, Life in the	XII.	107
"Autobiography of J. F. Clarke"	VII.	265

B.

"Bab Ballads, The"	II.	310
Bagworthy Water, Exploring the	VIII.	21
Balaklava	X.	313
Balboa, Vasco N. de.		
— Discovery of the Pacific	IX.	116
— Biography of		381
Ballad of Dead Ladies	XX.	330
Bannockburn	XVI.	56
"Barnaby Rudge"	XV.	300
Bastille, Taking of the		344
Batavia, Voyage of the	IX.	319
Bath of the Birds, the	XIV.	369
Bats		232
Battle Flags, Return of the	XVIII.	352
Battle Hymn of the Republic	XX.	268
Battle of Bunker Hill	XVI.	159
Battle of Charlestown		178
Battle of Gettysburg		275
Battle of Liegnitz	XVI.	147
Battle of Nieuport		140
Battle of Trafalgar		218
Battle of Waterloo		238
Battles, Famous		
Bayard, the Chevalier	X.	74
— Biography of		380
Bazaars	XII.	340
Beauty and the Beast	I.	42
Becker, Volney	X.	201
Bees, About	VI.	248
Bees, Life of the	XIV.	158
"Being a Boy"	VI.	380
	VII.	381
Belling the Cat	VI.	26
Bells, The	XX.	214
Beowulf, The Story of	V.	335
Bewitched Toys, The	II.	54
Biography, See Vols.	VII., XVII., XIX.	
Biology	XIV.	
Birds	XX.	323
Birds and Agriculture	XIV.	121
Birds' Nests		88
"Birkenhead," The Loss of the	X.	308
		310
Bishop Orders His Tomb	XX.	243
Black Beauty, Early Days of	VI.	186
Blanch and Rosalinda	I.	63
Blenheim, Battle of	XX.	97
Blessed Damozel, The		332
Blowing up of the Albemarle	X.	365
Blue and the Gray, The	XVIII.	340
Blue Beard	I.	69
"Bob, Son of Battle"	VI.	345
Bolivar, S. Y.		
— Biography of		272
"Bonaparte, Life of"	XVI.	238
— Biography of		391
Bonhomme Richard, The		205
Bonnie Prince Charlie	X.	185
"Book of Saints and Friendly Beasts, The"	VI.	36
Books, The Influence of	I.	xiii
Boston Massacre, The	XVIII.	241
Bounty, The Mutiny of the	XIII.	1
"Bow of Orange Ribbon, The"	XV.	283

	Vol.	Page
Boy Who Saved the Settlement	X.	318
"Boys and Girls Plutarch, The"	XIX.	26–61
"Boys' Book of Heroes, The"	X.	86
Brave Deeds, A Book of		
"Brave Deeds of Youthful Heroes"		269
		318
"Brave Lives and Noble"		81
		176, 291
"Brave Men in Action"	X.	89
Brave Woman's Adventure, A	VIII.	126
Break, Break, Break	XX.	194
Britain, Cæsar's Conquest of	XVI.	16
Brocken, Spectre of the	XI.	268
Brook, Song of the	XX.	191
Bruce and Scottish Independence	XVIII.	137
Brutus and Antony		175
Bucket, The	XX.	115
Buffalo on the Plains	XII.	47
Bugle Song	XX.	193
Bunker Hill	XVI.	159
Bunker Hill Monument	XVIII.	314
Bunyan, John	XVII.	46
Burgoyne, General	XVI.	182
— Biography of		391
Burning of Newgate	XV.	300
Burns, R.	XVII.	73
	XX.	121

C.

Cabot, John	IX.	105
— Biography of		381
"Cæsar's Commentaries"	XVI.	16
		38
Cæsar's Conquest of Britain		16
Cæsar, Murder of	XIX.	91
Calais, the Keys of	X.	59
"California and Oregon Trail, The"	XII.	47
California, Big Trees of	XI.	119
Caliph Turned Stork, The	IV.	96
Calypso	V.	194
Canaan, The Exploration of		1
Canada	XII.	113
"Canadian Pictures"		113
		326
Canoeing on the Rhine		243
Cape Horn	XIII.	288
Cape Town, Impressions of	XII.	1
Capitol, The Rock of the	X.	43
Captive in the Caucasus, A	VIII.	333
Capture of the Cotton Ship	XIII.	358
Carnegie, A.	XVII.	99
Carthon	V.	383
Cast Up by the Sea	VI.	87
"Cast Up by the Sea"	VIII.	1
Castañeda, The Narrative of	IX.	150
"Castle Blair"	VI.	364
Cat and the Fox		18
Cat Who Married a Mouse, The	III.	211
Cataract, The Second	XII.	145
Cath-loda	V.	372
Caucasus, A Captive in	VIII.	333
Caxton, W.	XVII.	112
Cellini, Benvenuto		122
Centaur and the Horses, The	V.	93
Ceylon	XII.	118
Chalk, On a Piece of	XI.	171
"Challenger, Voyage of the"		111
Chambered Nautilus, The	XX.	204
Chap Books. See Note to Vol. I.		
Chapters in Popular Natural History	XIV.	315
Character of Washington, The	XVIII.	263
	XIX.	231
Charge of the Light Brigade	XX.	195
Charlemagne	XIX.	113
Charles I. and Strafford	XV.	159
Charlestown, Battle of	XVI.	178
Chase, The	XIII.	274
Cheshire Cat, The	II.	29
Chevy Chase	XX.	1
"Child of the Wreck, The"	XIII.	227
Childe Horn	V.	314
"Childhood" by Tolstoi	VII.	165

	Vol.	Page
Children in the Wood, The	I.	79
"Chinese" Gordon in Soudan	X.	355
Chipmunk, Story of a	VI.	315
Christmas Fantasy, A	IV.	42
Cinderella	I.	87
Circe	V.	186
City Rat and Country Rat, The	VI.	22
Civilized Fox, The		380
"Clark and Lewis Expedition, The"	IX.	291
— Biographies of		382
		384
Clive, Lord	XIX.	243
Club-hauling of the "Diomede"	XIII.	262
Cock and Fox, The	VI.	13
Cock and the Fox, The	III.	122
"Cocked Hat, An Old"	VIII.	103
Coliseum, The	XII.	293
Colors of Animals, The	XIV.	315
"Columbus, In the Footsteps of"	IX.	94
"Columbus, The Companions of"		85
	94,	360
Comets	XI.	251
Commemoration Ode	XVIII.	369
Concord Hymn		295
Condor, The	XIV.	146
"Conquest of Granada"	XVI.	82
"Conquest of Mexico, The"	VIII.	225
Conspiracy, Motives of	XVIII.	167
Cook, Captain.		
— Last Voyage of	XII.	93
— Biography of		384
Coquette's Arrival	VII.	129
Corday, Charlotte, and the French Revolution	XVIII.	197
Coronado Expedition, The	IX.	150
Courtship of Yonghy-Bonghy-Bò	II.	383
Cowfish, The	XIV.	295
Cressy, The Battle of	XVI.	67
Cromwell, O.	XVII.	140
"Cruise of the Cachalot"	XIII.	37
Cruise of the Coracle		366
Cruise of the Dolphin	VII.	1
Cuttlefish	XIV.	292
Cyclops, The	V.	174

D.

	Vol.	Page
Daffodils	XX.	51
Daisy, The		197
Dandelion, To the		254
Dante and the Union of Italy	XVIII.	130
— On a Bust of	XX.	263
Daring and Doing	X.	xv
Daring Escape from Prison	VIII.	1
Darling, Grace	X.	191
Dartmoor Ponies, The	XIV.	384
Dartmouth, Earl of	XVI.	178
"Daughter of Heth, A"	VII.	129
"David Copperfield"	XIII.	176
Days	XX.	170
Deacon's Masterpiece, The	II.	355
"Dead Cities of the Zuyder Zee"	XII.	251
Dead Letter, A	XX.	371
"Debâcle, La"	XVI.	288
Deed of Dering-do, A	X.	89
"Deeds of Glory"		308
		313
Defeat of Monmouth	XV.	209
Defeat of the Armada		138
Deserted Village, The	XX.	31
De Soto, The Death of	IX.	145
— Biography of		386
Despotism, Hatred of	XVIII.	193
Destruction of the Armada	XVI.	94
Devil-fish, Struggle with a	XIII.	190
"Dewey and Other Naval Commanders	X.	218
	365,	377
Diamonds and Toads	I.	111
Dirce	XX.	103
Dirge for a Soldier		305
Dirge for One Who Fell in Battle		266
Dirge of Imogen, The		13
"Discovery of the Large, Rich, and Beautiful Empire of Guinea"	IX.	186
Discovery of the Pacific		116
Discreet Princess, The	I.	100
Disinherited Knight, The	VIII.	266
Dog, A Sagacious	VI.	232
Dog that Punished Its Pups		235

	Vol.	Page
Dog with Two Homes,	VI.	246
Dog and the Shadow .		19
Dog, Rescued by a . .		230
Dog, The Captain's .		354
"Dombey and Son" .	VII.	216
Don Quixote	VIII.	67
Dorchester Giant, The	II.	360
"Dorothy and Her Friends"	VII.	314
Dorothy Deane's Trip		314
Douglas and Randolph	X.	155
— Biographies of . .		380
		382
Dr. Garde's Little Girl	VII.	61
Dragon's Hoard, The .	V.	346
Dragon's Story, The .	II.	13
Drake's Famous Voyage	IX.	174
— Biography of . . .		382
Drifting	XX.	301
"Dutch Republic, Rise of the"	XVI.	129
Duke of Wellington, The	XIX.	287
Duties of Patriotism .	XVIII.	53

E.

Each and All	XX.	168
Early Struggles and Joys	VII.	xiii
Earth's Crust, The . .	XI.	1
East, Glimpses of the .	XII.	124
Eclipse, The Total Solar, of 1883 . . .	XI.	261
Edgehill, The Battle of	XV.	176
Edison, T. A.	XVII.	170
Elaine and Launcelot	V.	288
Eldorado, Expedition to	IX.	186
Elegy Written in Country Churchyard .	XX.	25
"Elements of Science, The"	XI.	357
Elephant, A Mad . .	VI.	161
Elephant, Sagacity of the		133
Elizabeth, Queen, at Kenilworth . . .	XV.	128
Eluas, A Gentleman of Portugall . . .	IX.	145
Enchanted Canary, The	III.	148
Enchanted Doll, The .	IV.	191
Enchanted Pig, The .	III.	340
Enchanted Stag, The .		235
"England, Froude's History of" . . .	XVI.	94
England, Impressions of	XII.	162
"English Traits" . .		162
Enid and Geraint . .	V.	293
"Eöthen"	XII.	124
Epitaph on Shakespeare	XX.	19
Equality at Sea . . .	XIII.	245
Escape from a French Prison	VIII.	1
Escape of the "Alliance"	XIII.	74
Escape, The	VIII.	212
Eskimo Dog, The . .	VI.	384
Eulenspiegel, Till . .	II.	236
"Europe, Views Afoot in"	XII.	198
Eve of Waterloo, The	XX.	118
Eve of St. Agnes, The		147
"Every Day Heroes"	X.	325
Evolution, What is? .	XI.	127
Exiles of Siberia, The .	X.	221
Exploits of Samson .	VI.	156
Exploring the Bagworthy Water . .	VIII.	20

F.

Fables	VI.	1–24
"Facts and Fictions of Zoölogy"	XI.	143
	XIV.	201
Fair One with the Golden Locks, The .	I.	195
Fairies, The	XX.	309
Fairy Tales, Vol. I. and	Vol. III.	
Fairy Tell-True . . .	III.	217
"Faith Gartney's Girlhood"	VII.	361
Fall of Napoleon, The .	XIX.	312
False Teeth, an Eyeglass, and White Legs	VIII.	114
Famous Battles . . .	XVI.	
Faraday, Michael. . .	XVII.	194
"Faraday as a Discoverer"	XVII.	194
Farewell, A	XX.	253
Fiction, Historic Scenes in	XV.	
"Fifteen Decisive Battles"	XVI.	1, 30, 182
Fight between Lion and Crocodile	VI.	129

	Vol.	Page
"Fighting Veres, The"	XVI.	140
Fir-tree, The	III.	48
"First Crossing of Spitzbergen, The"	IX.	365
First Old Man and the Hind	IV.	82
First Snowfall, The	XX.	258
First Voyage, My	XIII.	138
Fisherman and Genie, The	I.	115
Fisherman and His Wife, The	III.	225
Flaxman, John	XVII.	205
Flood Time, In	VIII.	305
Florence, Rescue of	XV.	104
Folk Tales (see Vol. I.).		
Fool's Prayer, The	XX.	376
For Freedom's Sake	XV.	283
Forecastle, Yarns of the	XIII.	xiii
"Formation of Vegetable Mould, The"	XI.	135
	XIV.	264
"Forms of Water, The"	XI.	342
Forsaken Garden, A	XX.	367
Forsaken Merman, The		295
Foundations of a Wonderful City	XIV.	158
Fox and Goat	VI.	6
Fox and the Crow		1
Fox, The Civilized		380
Fox with His Tail Cut off		20
Fox, Wolf, and Horse, The		16
Fortunio	I.	128
"Four Hundred Animal Stories"	VI.	141
156, 165, 199, 210,		219
Franklin, Benjamin	XVII.	218
"Frederick the Great"	XVI.	147
Frederick the Great	XIX.	184
Freedom, The March of Human	XVIII.	83
Freedom's Conspirators		149
French Prison, Daring Escape from	VIII.	1
Frog Prince, The	III.	205
Frogs	XIV.	10
"Froissart's Chronicles"	XVI.	67
Fry, Mrs.	X.	291
—Biography of		381
Fulton, R.	XVII.	245
Fun in Prose and Verse	II.	xiii
Fun Out of School	VII.	381
Funny Leaves	II.	1

G.

Gale of Wind, A	XIII.	331
Gareth's Trial	V.	268
Gareth and Lynette		278
Garibaldi	X.	334
—Biography of		381
Gather Ye Rosebuds	XX.	18
Gaul, Cæsar in	IX.	38
Genoa	XII.	279
Geography, Vols. VIII. XII. XVI.	IX.	
"Geological Sketches"	XI.	45
Geology	XI.	
"Geology, A First Book in"		77
Geraint and Enid	V.	293
Gettysburg Address	XVIII.	378
"Gettysburg, The Battle of"	XVI.	275
Gettysburg, Third of July at		275
Geysers, The	XII.	261
Girls, Bear, and Alligators	VI.	123
Glance Backward, A	XVII.	90
"Gleanings from Nature"	XIV.	69
		284
"Glimpses of Nature"	XI.	205
Glory McWhirk	VII.	361
Godfrey Gordon Gustavus Gore	II.	68
Going to Sea a Hundred Years Ago	XIII.	59
"Golden Deeds, A Book of"	X.	26
43, 59, 221, 244,		282
Golden, Touch The	V.	1
Golden Wings	XX.	361
Gondolier, The Highly Respectable	II.	314
Gordon, General	X.	355
Gradgrind Method, The	VII.	209
Granada, Conquest of	XVI.	82
Grandmother, To My	XX.	274
Grant, Gen. U. S., a National Hero	XVIII.	384
Grant, Gen. U.S.	XIX.	335
Gray Champion, The	XV.	221
Gray Forest Eagle, The	XVIII.	110
Grecian Urn, Ode on	XX.	160
"Green Hand, The"	XIII.	117

	Vol.	Page
Grendel the Monster	V.	335
Griselda	I.	340
Grizzly Bear, The	VI.	118
Guiana, Discovery of	IX.	186
Gulf Stream, In the	XIII.	220
Gulliver in Brobdingnag	IV.	21
Gulliver in Lilliput		1

H.

Hale, Nathan	XVIII.	296
Halos, etc.	XI.	268
Hand of Lincoln, The	XX.	358
Hannah Binding Shoes		324
Hansel and Grethel	III.	192
"Hard Cash"	XIII.	303
"Hard Times"	VII.	209
Hardy Tin Soldier, The	III.	41
Hare and the Elephants	VI.	29
"Harold"	XV.	15
Harold and Alice	II.	61
Hastings, The Battle of	XVI.	30
Hatred of Despotism	XVIII.	193
Hayti, Revolution of		221
Hecla, Mount	XII.	261
Hen and Fox, The	VI.	15
Hero, A National	XVIII.	384
Hero, the Picture of a		278
"Hero Patriots of the Nineteenth Century"	X.	254
	272,	334
"Heroes of Chivalry"	X.	74
"Heroines of History"		185
"Heroism in Humble Life"		191
Hesperus	XI.	282
High Tide on the Coast	XX.	338
Highly Respectable Gondolier, The	II.	314
Historic Scenes in Fiction	XV.	
History, See Vols. VIII., IX., X., XV., XVI., XIX.		
History, Individual in	XIX.	xiii
History and the Novel	XV.	xiii
"History of Henry Esmond"		233
History made by War	XVI.	xiii
Hitopadeça, The	VI.	29
		392
Hobson and the "Merrimac"	X.	377
—Biography of		381
Hofer, A.	X.	254
—Biography of		381
Homer, On First Looking into	XX.	166
Homer, Story of a	VI.	334
Homesickness, the, of Kehonka		319
Hop o' My Thumb	I.	281
"Hope Benham"	VII.	342
Horace, the Poet	XVII.	254
Horatius	X.	1
"Horseshoe Robinson"	VIII.	131
Household of Sir Thomas More, The	VII.	335
	XV.	118
How a Hero-King Fought and Died		15
How Animals Spend the Winter	XIV.	69
How England Held the Lists	XV.	78
How Hope Earned Her Fiddle	VII.	342
How They Took the Gold Train	VIII.	147
How Snakes Eat	XIV.	258
How They Brought the Good News	XX.	247
How We were Examined	VII.	34
"Howadji in Syria, The"	XII.	340
How's My Boy?	XX.	307
Hudson, Henry.		
—Discovery of the Hudson	IX.	230
—Biography of		383
Hudson River, Discovery of the		230
Humming Birds	XIV.	155

I.

I Did Not Do the Job for Money	X.	181
Ilium, The Great Tower of	IX.	15
Imagination, The Magic of	IV.	xiii
"Imaginotions"	II.	13
In Honor of Patriot Heroes	XVIII.	343
"In Perils Oft"	X.	355
In the Twilight	XX.	256
Incident of the French Camp		241

	Vol.	Page
"Indian Pictures" . .	XII.	118, 275
Indians, Adventures Among	VIII.	312
Indians, Rescued from		181
Individual, the, in History	XIX.	xiii
Inis-Thona, The War of	V.	377
"Ingoldsby Legends, The"	II.	343
Instinct and Reason, Tales of	VI.	230
Invisible Prince, The .	I.	221
Ireland, A Day in . .	XII.	198
Islam, the Prophet of.	XIX.	144
Italian Unity and Dante	XVIII.	130
"Italy, Pictures from"	XII.	279
"Ivanhoe"	VIII.	266
	XV.	38

J.

Jack and the Beanstalk	I.	173
Jack the Giant Killer .		145
Jackdaw of Rheims, The	II.	343
Jackson, Andew	XVII.	263
—The picture of a Hero	XVIII.	278
Jackson, Stonewall . .	XVII.	276
"Jane Eyre"	VII.	105
"Jataka, The" . . .	VI.	31, 392
"Jean Berny" . . .	XIII.	239
Joan of Arc	X.	81
—Biography of . . .		381
John Gilpin's Ride . .	II.	73
"John Holdsworth" .	XIII.	331
"John Inglesant" . .	XV.	159
John Ridd's School Days	VII.	148
Johnson, Samuel. —Hawthorne and Macaulay on . . .	XVII.	298
Jones, Paul. —Bonhomme Richard and Serapis . .	XVI.	205
—Biography of . . .		302
"Journeys and Researches in South Africa"	IX.	350
Juan Fernandez, A Visit to	XII.	303
"Julius Cæsar." —Brutus and Antony	XVIII.	175
Jumblies, The	II.	376

K.

"Kenilworth"	XV.	128
Keys of Calais, The . .	X.	59
Kilmeny	XX.	85
King, Adventures of a	VIII.	283
King and No King . .	XV.	233
King of the Golden River, The . . .	III.	364
King Richard's Love for English Soil .	XVIII.	66
"King Solomon's Mines"	VIII.	114
Knight and His Story, The	IV.	54
Knights of the Round Table, The . . .	V.	268
Krakemsides, Baron .	II.	1
Kubla Khan	XX.	82

L.

Landing on the Island	XIII.	374
Langland's Piers Plowman	VI.	26
La Salle's Exploration of the Mississippi	IX.	271
—Biography of . . .		364
"Last Days of Pompeii, The"	XV.	1
Last Leaf, The . . .	XX.	202
"Last of the Mohicans, The"	VIII.	87
	XV.	244
Launcelot and Elaine .	V.	288
"Lays of Ancient Rome"	X.	1
Leaving School . . .	VII.	47
Lee, Robert E. . . .	XIX.	359
Legends, see Vols. I., III., V.		
Leif the Lucky, Adventures of	VIII.	256
Leon, Ponce de. —Search for the Fountain of Youth . .	IX.	120
—Biography of . . .		384
Leonidas	XVIII.	128
Leopard, Trapping a .	VI.	111
"Letters from High Latitudes" . . .	XII.	261
"Lewis and Clark Expeditions" . . .	IX.	291
Leyden, The Relief of	XVI.	129
Liberty and Union . .	XVIII.	337
Liberty for All. . . .		46

	Vol.	Page
Liberty or Death	XVIII.	259
Liberty, What is		81
Liegnitz, Battle of	XVI.	147
Life, A Song of	XIV.	10
Life Growth		10
"Life of the Bees"		158
Life, The Wonder of		1
"Light that Failed, The"	VII.	300
"Light Science in Leisure Hours"	XI.	211
"Lilliput Levee"	II.	48
Limericks		363
Lincoln, Abraham	XVIII.	380
	XIX.	382
Lincoln as a Literary Man	XVII.	327
Lincoln, The Hand of	XX.	358
Lion and Mouse	VI.	5
Lion, Fox, and Wolf		11
Lion Story, A		87
Lion, Tiger, and Fox		8
"Lionel Lincoln"	XVI.	159
Lions of Algiers, Among the	II.	279
Literary Vistas	VII.	xvii
Little Fred and His Fiddle	III.	113
Little Jack, The History of	I.	354
Little Red Riding Hood	I.	259
Llama, The Wild	XIV.	228
Llanos, The	IX.	278
Lobster Quadrille, The	II.	29
London, A Trip to	XII.	218
Long Eared Sunfish	XIV.	290
Long White Seam, The	XX.	344
Loon, The	XIV.	378
"Lorna Doone"	VII.	148
	VIII.	21
	XV.	209
Loss, of the Royal George, The	XIII.	227
Love of Country	XVIII.	xiii
Lucasta, To	XX.	23
Lucretia Borgia's Hair		104
Lycurgus	XIX.	26
Lynette	V.	278

M.

MacDonald, Flora	X.	185
— Biography of		382
"Magic Glasses"	XI.	366
Magic of Imagination, The	IV.	xiii
Maisie	VII.	300
Mahomet	XIX.	144
Majuba Hill	XVI.	319
Maldonada and the Puma	VI.	351
Man and the Cannon	XIII.	203
Man-like Apes, The	XIV.	15
Man, The Ambition of	XVIII.	99
Manila, The Battle of	XVI.	331
"Man's Place in Nature"	XIV.	15
Marathon, Battle of	XVI.	1
March of Human Freedom	XVIII.	83
March to Mexico, The	VIII.	225
Marco Bozzaris	XX.	127
"Marvels of the Heavens"	XI.	251
Massacre of William Henry, The	XV.	244
Maypole of Merrymount, The		193
Maxwell, James	X.	206
"Memoirs of a Cavalier"	XV.	176
Memoirs of What Passed in Christendom	VI.	197
Men Who Have Risen,	Vol. XVII.	
"Men Who Win"		1
Menelaus	V.	207
Merchant and the Genii	IV.	78
Merchantman and Pirate, The	XIII.	303
"Merrimac," Hobson and the	X.	377
Merrymaker, The	Vol. II.	
Mexican Palace, An Ancient	IX.	30
Mexico, An English Explorer in	IX.	168
Mexico, The March to	VIII.	225
Midnight Sun, The	XII.	261
"Midshipman Easy"	XIII.	245
Midsummer Night's Dream	II.	137
"Mill on the Floss, The"	VII.	244
Miraculous Pitcher, The	V.	69
Mississippi, Discovery of the	IX.	246
Mississippi, Niagara and		253
Mississippi, La Salle's Exploration of		271
"Moby Dick"	XIII.	274

	Vol.	Page
Momotaro	III.	320
Monkey Stories	VI.	165
Monkey Tricks, Some		237
Monkeys in Confinement		177
Monmouth, Duke of	XV.	209
Moti-Guj, Mutineer	VI.	145
More, Sir T.	XV.	118
Morte d'Arthur	XX.	182
Moses	XIX.	1
Motives of Conspiracy	XVIII.	167
Moufflou	VI.	283
Mountain Daisy, To a	XX.	48
My Double	II.	317
My First Voyage	XIII.	138
My Lion Friend	VI.	77
Myths and Legends	Vol. V.	
Murder, the, of Julius Cæsar	XIX.	91
Munchausen in Russia	II.	197
Music When Soft Voices Die	XX.	135
Mutiny of the Bounty, The	XIII.	1

N.

Napoleon, The Fall of	XIX.	312
"Narrative of Voyages, A"	XII.	1
National Hero, A	XVIII.	384
Natural History, Volumes	VI., XIV.	
"Naturalist in Nicaragua, The"		155
	175,	190
Nation and the Patriot	XVIII.	38
"Nature's Workshop"	XIV.	46
Nausicaa	V.	223
"Navy of the U. S."	XVI.	205
Nebraska and Kansas	IX.	159
Nelson, Horatio	XVI.	218
—Biography of		392
"Nelson, Life of"	XVI.	218
Nelson	XIX.	266
Nestor	V.	207
New Brunswick, The Forests of	XII.	326
"New England Girlhood, A"	VII.	281
New England Weather	II.	349
New Holland, An Account of	IX.	330
New Neighbors at Ponkapog	VI.	275
New York, Champlain's Expeditions into	IX.	210
Newgate, The Burning of	XV.	300
Newton, Sir Isaac	XVII.	339
Ngami, The Discovery of Lake	IX.	350
Niagara and the Mississippi		253
Nieuport, Battle of	XVI.	140
Nightingale, Ode to	XX.	162
Nile, The	XII.	145
Nimrod, The Palace of	IX.	5
"Ninety-Three"	XIII.	203
"Nineveh and Its Remains"	IX.	5
Noble American Woman, A	X.	282
"Nonsense, Lear's Book of"	II.	363
Norse Explorers	IX.	47
North, Wonders of the		355
"Notable Voyages"	XII.	93
Novel and History, The	XV.	xiii
"Numbers, The Book of"	IX.	1
Nurseries, Some Strange	XIV.	46

O.

O Captain, My Captain	XX.	261
O'Connell, Daniel	XVIII.	323
Ode on a Grecian Urn	XX.	160
Ode to a Nightingale		162
Odyssey, The	V.	174
"Off the Skelligs"	XIII.	214
Oh!	III.	134
Old Cocked Hat	VIII.	103
Old Glory	XVIII.	364
Old Rattler and King Snake	XIV.	297
"Old South Leaflets"	IX.	109
Old World Wonder Stories (see Vol. I.).		
Oldest Stories of the World, The	V.	xiii
On First Looking into Chapman's Homer	XX.	166
On Himself		102
On His Blindness		21
On May Morning		20
On the Late Massacre		20

	Vol.	Page
On the Trail	VIII.	87
One Gray Hair, The	XX.	101
Oriental Scene, An	XII.	341
Osborne's Leap, Ned	X.	176
Owl and the Pussy Cat, The	II.	374
P.		
Pacific Ocean, Discovery of	IX.	116
Palissy, B., the Potter	XVII.	347
Paradise	VII.	79
Paradise of Children, The	V.	23
Parhelia, etc.	XI.	268
Park, Mungo	XII.	34
— Biography of		386
Parrot, A Photographer's	VI.	210
Parrot which Answered Questions, A		197
Parrots, Some I Have Known	VI.	199
Parson Polly	VII.	373
Patriot Heroes	XVIII.	343
Patriotic Selfishness		47
Patriotism and Union		335
Patriotism, the Book of	XVIII.	
Patriots and Patriotic Deeds		111
Paul's Education	VII.	216
Pelican Chorus, The	II.	380
Penelope	V.	201
Pergamus, A Street in the	IX.	21
Permanence of the Republic	XVIII.	89
Pericles	XIX.	61
"Personal Narrative of Travels, A"	IX.	278
Peter the Great	XIX.	163
"Peter Schlemihl"	IV.	353
"Peter Simple"	XIII.	262
"Peterkin Papers, The"	II.	83
Peterkins and the Fourth of July, The		83
Petit Poucet	I.	281
"Philadelphia," Cutting Out the	X.	218
Phosphor	XI.	282
Phosphorescent Sea, The		228
Pickard, Mary	X.	282
Picture from Golden Wings	XX.	361
"Pictures from Italy"	XII.	279
Pied Piper of Hamelin, The	XX.	230
Pier's Plowman	VI.	26
Pillar of the Cloud, The	XX.	167
"Pilot, The"	XIII.	74
Pinzon, V. Y., of Palos	IX.	85
— Biography of		385
Pisa, The Tower of	XII.	290
Pitch Lake, The	XI.	97
Plevna	XVI.	305
"Plevna, The Sultan and the Porte"		305
Pliny, How He Carried His Mother	X.	38
Pocahontas		174
"Pocket-Rifle, The"	VII.	174
Polo, Marco, in the East	IX.	58
— Biography of		385
Pompeii, Discoveries in		26
"Pompeii, Last Days of"		26
	XV.	1
"Ponkapog to Pesth"	XII.	313
Precocious Piggy	II.	21
Prince Prigio	IV.	113
Prisoners' Friend, The	X.	291
Privileges of Patriotism	XVIII.	53
Proclamations to the Army by Napoleon		215
		217
Protective Resemblances in Spiders	XIV.	343
Puss in Boots	I.	164
Putnam, Gen. Israel	XVIII.	307
Q.		
Quebec, Taking of	XV.	266
Queen Alice	II.	120
Queen Elizabeth at Kenilworth	XV.	128
Quern at the Bottom of the Sea, The	III.	106
R.		
Rab and His Friends	VI.	254
Rain and Snow	XI.	342
Rainbow Darter, The	XIV.	284
Randolph, Sir T.	X.	155
— Biography of		382
Ratcatcher, The	III.	356
Rats, Sagacious	VI.	243

	Vol.	Page
Raven, The	XX.	207
Recessional		380
Red Riding Hood	I.	259
Red Wull Held the Bridge	VI.	345
Relief of Leyden, The	XVI.	129
Republic, Permanence of the	XVIII.	89
Rescue of Florence, The	XV.	104
Rescued from the Indians	VIII.	181
Revolution, the Opening Battle of the	XVIII.	286
Return of Richard Cœur de Lion	XV.	38
Return of the Battle Flags, The	XVIII.	352
Reverend Mr. Trotty	II.	94
Revolution, Heroines of the	X.	211
Revolutions	XVIII.	219
Reynard the Fox	VI.	50
—Note on		393
Rhine, Canoeing on the	XII.	243
Rime of the Ancient Mariner	XX.	56
Rip Van Winkle	V.	350
"Rise of the Dutch Republic"	XVI.	129
	XIX.	208
Roanoke, First Voyage to	IX.	196
Rob Roy Canoe, The	XII.	243
Robert the Bruce	X.	125
—Biography of		380
Robin Hood	I.	263
"Robinson Crusoe"	XIII.	167
Rocks, Some Records of the	XI.	77
"Rocky Fork"	VII.	61
Rocky Mountains, Among the	IX.	295
Rome	XII.	293
"Romola"	XV.	104
"Rose and the Ring, The"	IV.	231
Rose Aylmer	XX.	102
Rose, Enthroned, The		326
Round Table, Knights of the	V.	268
Rounding Cape Horn	XIII.	288
"Royal George," Loss of the	XIII.	227
Royal's Fate	VI.	364
"Rubaiyát of Omar Khayyam"	XX.	220
Running Away to Sea	XIII.	167
"Russia"	XII.	332
Russia, Travelling in		332
Russian Boy's Tutor, A	VII.	165
Rustic Drama, A	II.	137

S.

	Vol.	Page
Sagas, Note on the	VIII.	392
"Sagas, The Old"		256
Sailors' Yarns	XIII.	239
Saint Gerasimus and the Lion	VI.	36
Salamis, The Battle of	XVIII.	113
Sally, The First	VIII.	67
Sands o' Dee, The	XX.	252
Santiago, The Battle of	XVI.	355
Saragossa, Agostina of	X.	244
Saratoga	XVI.	182
Saved	XIII.	343
Schiller's William Tell	XVIII.	149
Schlemihl, Peter	IV.	353
School Days in New England	VII.	265
Schoolroom and Meeting House		281
"Science Primer"	XIV.	1
"Science Sketches"		303
Scissor Beak, The		143
Scotland, Independence of	XVIII.	137
"Scottish Chiefs, The"	XV.	57
Scylla	V.	194
"Sea Lions, The"	XIII.	102
Sea Slugs	XIV.	292
Sea Stories	Vol.	XIII.
Sea, The Phosphorescent	XI.	228
Sea Wave, The Greatest		211
"Seats of the Mighty"	XV.	266
Second Old Man and the Dogs,	IV.	86
Sedan, The Battle of	XVI.	288
"Self-Help"	XVII.	205
		380
"Serapis," The	XVI.	205
"The Settlers"	VIII.	181
Settlement of America, The	XVIII.	248
Seven Champions, The of Christendom	I.	318
Seven Islands, The	IX.	365
Shadowless Man, The	IV.	353

	Vol.	Page
"She"	VI.	129
She Walks in Beauty	XX.	117
Ship on Fire at Sea	XIII.	214
"Siberia, The Exiles of"	X.	221
Sick King, The, in Bokhara	XX.	277
Sidney, Sir Philip	X.	86
— Biography of		382
Silver Shilling, The	III.	75
Sindbad the Sailor	IV.	90
Sioux Indians, An Adventure with	VIII.	372
Skeleton in Armor, The	XX.	171
"Sketch-book, The"	XVI.	176
"Snakes"	XIV.	258
Snow and Rain	XI.	342
Snow Queen, The	III.	1
Soil, How the, is Made	XI.	135
Some Strange Nurseries	XIV.	46
Song of the Banner at Daybreak	XVIII.	355
Song of the Brook	XX.	191
Song of the Camp, The		312
Song of the Shirt		139
Songs of Seven		346
South Seas, Exploring in the	IX.	330
Spain, Journeying in	XII.	366
Speckbacher, A.	X.	269
— Biography of		383
Spectre of the Brocken	XI.	268
Spelling for the Prize	VII.	174
Sphinx, The	XX.	270
Spiders, Protective Resemblances in	XIV.	343
Spiders, Some Wonderful		197
Sponge, A Bit of	XI.	205
Squirrels and Other Fur-bearers	VI.	315
St. Lawrence, Discovery of the	IX.	135
Stalagmite Cave, A	XI.	111
Star-Spangled Banner, The	XX.	107
"Starland"	XI.	296
Starling, My Pet	VI.	219
Stars, The	XI.	296
State and the States, The	XVIII.	69
Stephenson, George	XVII.	380
Steppes of South America, The	IX.	278
Stoker, A Brave	X.	353
Stone Cold Heart, The	III.	261
Storks, The		61
"Story of a Bad Boy, The"	VII.	1
Story of a Strange Land	XIV.	303
Story of Antietam, The	XVI.	256
"Stories of Invention"	XVII.	347
Strafford, Earl of	XV.	159
Stratford-on-Avon	XII.	176
Straw, Coal, and Bean	III.	189
Strenuous Life, The	XVIII.	3
"Studies of Animated Nature"	XI.	228
	XIV.	232
Struggle with a Devil-fish	XIII.	190
"Sunbeam, Around the World in the"	XII.	348
"Swiss Family Robinson, The"	XIII.	374

T.

Tahiti	XII.	348
Tailor's Three Sons, The	III.	244
Taj Mahal, The	XII.	275
Taking of the Bastile, The	XV.	344
Taking of Quebec, The		266
"Tale of Two Cities, The"		344
"Tales of a Grandfather	VIII.	283
	X.	105
	125,	155
	XVI.	56
Tales of Fantasy Vol.	IV.	
Tanganyika Lake, Discovery of the	IX.	344
Tangier, Scenes in	XII.	313
"Tanner's Captivity"	VIII.	312
Tartarin of Tarascon	II.	279
Telemachus	V.	201
		241
Telling the Bees	XX.	177
Tempest, The	XIII.	176
"Ten Thousand a Year	II.	215
Tent Life in Tiger-land	VI.	161
"Texas, History of the Revolution in"	X.	297
Thanatopsis	XX.	136
The Harp that Once		109
There Are Gains for All Our Losses		322

	Vol.	Page
Thermopylæ, The Pass of	X.	26
Those Evening Bells	XX.	110
"Thousand Miles in the Rob Roy Canoe, A"	XII.	243
"Thousand Miles Up the Nile"	XII.	145
Three Fishers, The	XX.	251
Three Golden Apples, The	V.	44
Three Golden Hairs, The	III.	178
"Three Men in a Boat"	II.	101
Three Wishes, The	I.	192
"Through Magic Glasses"	XIV.	384
"Through the Looking-Glass"	II.	120, 164
"Thule, Adventure in"	VIII.	42
Thyrsis	XX.	286
Tiger, A Narrow Escape from	VI.	99
Tiger, The	XX.	46
Till Owlglass	II.	236
Timid Hare, The	VI.	31
Timothy Tight	II.	72
To a Child	XX.	142
To Helen		206
To My Grandmother		274
To the Skylark		131
"Toilers of the Sea"	XIII.	190
"Tom Brown's School Days"	VII.	18
"Tom Cringle's Log"	XIII.	358
Tom Thumb	I.	210
Tom Tulliver's First Half	VII.	244
"Torchbearers of History	XIX.	113, 163, 184
Tornado at Sea, A	XIII.	117
"Tour of the World in Eighty Days"	VIII.	372
Touissaint L'Ouverture and the Revolution of Hayti	XVIII.	221
Trafalgar, The Battle of	XVI.	218
"Travels on the Amazon"	XIV.	295
"Treasure Island"	XIII.	366
Trees, The Big, of California	XI.	119
Trial and Execution of Sir T. More	XV.	118
"Trotty Book, The"	II.	94
"Troy and Its Remains"	IX.	15, 21
Turning Point in Tom's Career, The	VII.	18
"Twenty Famous Naval Battles"	XVI.	355
"Twice Told Tales"	XV.	193
Two Fops among the Fishes	XIV.	284
"Two Years before the Mast"	XII.	303
	XIII.	138
"Typee"	VIII.	212

U.

Uganda, Four Months in	XII.	8
Ugly Duckling, The	III.	92
Ulysses, Adventures of	V.	174
Under the Greenwood Tree	XX.	12
"Undine"	IV.	54
Up the River	II.	101
"U. S. Naval Institute, Proceedings of"	XVI.	331

V.

Vanishers, The	XX.	179
"Vanity Fair"	VII.	47
	XV.	355
Venus, The Planet	XI.	282
"Verdant Green, Mr."	VII.	89
Verona	XII.	285
Vesuvius		295
Victoria Cross, First Winner of the	X.	325
Victoria Nyanza, Discovery of the	XII.	22
"Views Afoot in Europe		198
Violets, To	XX.	17
"Virginians, The"	XV.	330
Visit, A, from St. Nicholas	XX.	111
"Vision of Piers Plowman, The"	VI.	26
"Voyage of the Challenger, The"	XIV.	146, 197, 228, 292
"Voyages de La Nouvelle France"	IX.	210

	Vol.	Page
W.		
"Wake Robin" . . .	XIV.	88
"Walden"		378
"Waldjugend" . . .	VII.	34
Wallace, Sir W., The Story of	X.	105
— Biography of . . .		383
Wallace or King Edward	XV.	57
War, History Made by	XVI.	xiii
War Tale, A	V.	387
War Time, Adventure in	VIII.	131
Washington, General .	XV.	330
Washington, The Character of	XVIII.	263
	XIX.	231
Wasp and Its Prey, A .	XIV.	180
Wasps		175
"Watch Fires of '76, The"	VIII.	103
	X.	211
Water Baby, A . . .	III.	324
Water-witch, The . .	V.	341
Waterloo, The Battle of	XVI.	238
We Are Seven	XX.	53
Wellington, the Duke of	XIX.	287
West Indies, The Pitch Lake in	XI.	97
"Westward Ho" . .	VIII.	147
	XV.	138
Whale, Our First . .	XIII.	37
What I saw in an Ant's Nest	XIV.	201
What is Liberty . . .	XVIII.	81
"What Katy Did" .	VII.	79
White Cat, The . . .	I.	298
"White Company, The"	XV.	78
"White Jacket" . . .	XIII.	288
Whittington and His Cat	I.	382
Who is Sylvia	XX.	14
Widow's Mite, The . .		273
Windmill, Adventure with the	VIII.	67
Winged Human Headed Lions	IX.	11
Without Fear and without Reproach	X.	74
Wolf and the Lamb .	VI.	3
Woman's Adventure, A Brave	VIII.	126
Wonders of Life, The	XIV.	1
Woodspurge, The . .	XX.	337
Working Elephants at Rangoon	VI.	141
World Is too Much with Us	XX.	52
"World's Foundations, The"	XI.	1
Worms, What They Do	XIV.	264
"Wreck of the Grosvenor, The" . . .	XIII.	343
Y.		
Yarns of the Forecastle	XIII.	xiii
Ye Mariners of England	XX.	105
Yellow Dwarf, The .	I.	396
Yellowstone, Discovery of the	IX.	291
Z.		
Zoölogical Myths . .	XI.	143
Zuyder Zee, Dead Cities of the . .	XII.	251

Showing the Routes of the Chief Explorers: Leif Erickson, Magellan, Verrazano, Columbus, Pinzon, Vespucci,

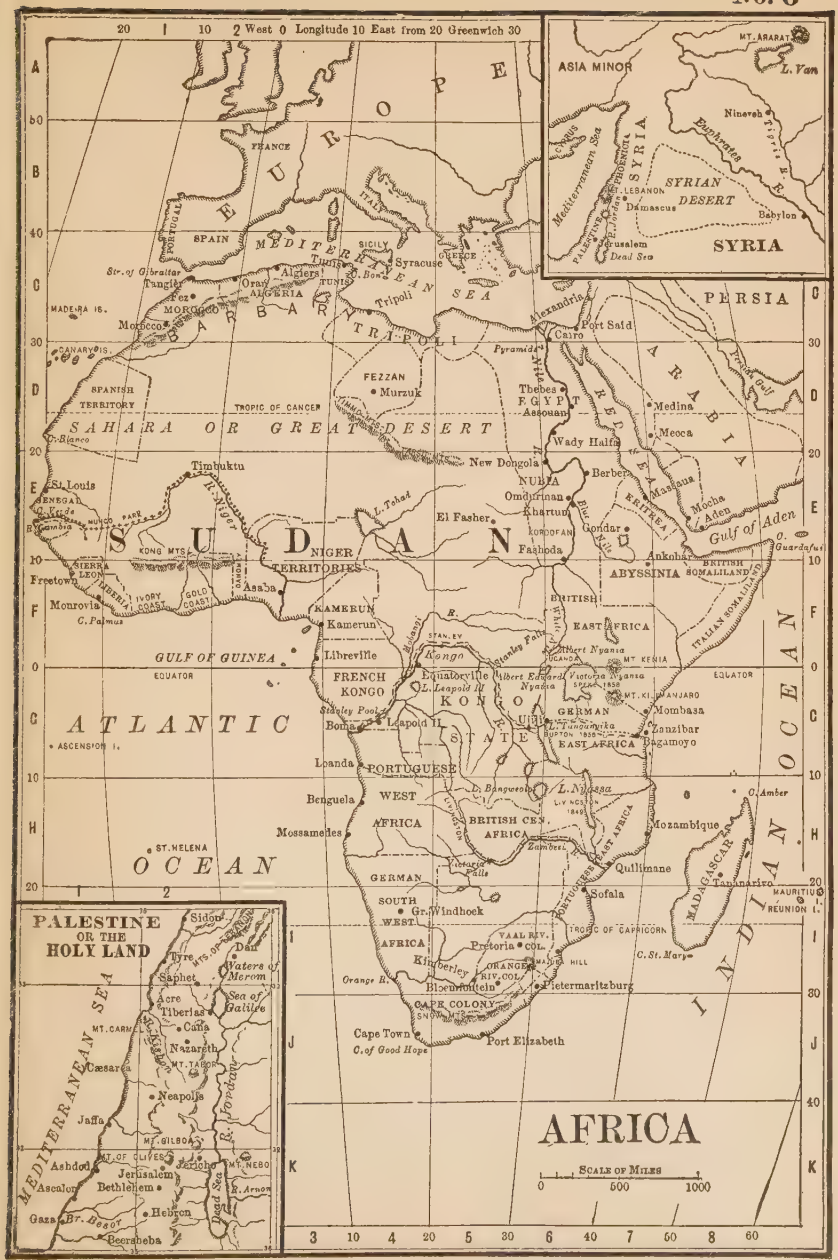
Showing the Routes of La Salle, Marquette, Joliet, Hennepin, Ponce de Leon, Balboa, Kane, etc., the Course of the Gulf Stream, and the Theatre of the Civil War.

COPYRIGHT, 1903, BY HALL AND LOCKE CO.

Longitude
West from
Greenwich
TROPIC OF CANCER
WEST INDIES
CUBA
HAITI
PORTO RICO
JAMAICA
CARIBBEAN SEA
CENTRAL AMERICA
TRINIDAD
VENEZUELA
Georgetown
GUIANA
BRITISH
DUTCH
FRENCH
COLOMBIA
Bogota
Medellin
Popayan
Quito
EQUATOR
GALAPAGOS IS.
ECUADOR
Guayaquil
PERU
Lima
Callao
CHINCHA IS.
LOBOS IS.
Paita
Pisco
Arequipa
Islay
Tacna
Arica
Cuzco
Titicaca
Trinidad
Cochabamba
Sucre
Potosi
BOLIVIA
Iquique
Antofagasta
Salta
Tucuman
Copiapo
Serena
Valparaiso
Santiago
MT. ACONCAGUA
JUAN FERNANDEZ IS.
Talca
Concepcion
Angeles
Valdivia
Chillan
CHILE
Mendoza
Cordoba
Rosario
Buenos Aires
La Plata R.
Bahia Blanca
Blanca B.
San Matias Gulf
CHILOE I.
CHONOS ARCHIPELAGO
St. George B.
C. Blanco
G. of Penas
WELLINGTON I.
Santa Cruz
FALKLAND IS.
Strait of Magellan
TIERRA DEL FUEGO
Punta Arenas
Cape Horn
SOUTH GEORGIA
Manaos
Obidos
Santarem
Para
Maranhao
Ceara
FERNANDO NORONHA I.
C. St. Roque
Parahiba
Pernambuco
Bahia
Cuyaba
PLATEAU OF MATTO GROSSO
Goyaz
Ouro Preto
Rio de Janeiro
Sao Paulo
Santos
C. Frio
Asuncion
PARAGUAY
Villa Rica
Corrientes
Santa Cruz
Matto Grosso
BRAZIL
Amazon R.
Rio Para or Tocantins
Rio Negro
Rio Tapajos
Rio Xingu
Rio Araguay
Rio Tocantins
Rio Francisco
Parana R.
Paraguay R.
Uruguay R.
Porto Alegre
Rio Grande do Sul
Colonia
Montevideo
URUGUAY
Salto
Paysandu
Orinoco R.
Essequibo R.
New Amsterdam
Caledonia
Paramaribo
Cayenne
Barranquilla
Cartagena
Gulf of Darien
ISTHMUS OF PANAMA
Panama
Gulf of Panama
Valencia
Maracaibo
Punta Gallinas
Maracaibo L.
Bonaventure I.
Curacao
Trinidad
Barcelona
La Guaira
Puerto Cabello
Coro
Tucacas
Barquisimeto
Maracay
Valencia
Merida
Cucuta
Bucaramanga
Honda
Medellin
Cauca R.
Magdalena R.
Buenaventura
Tumaco
Ibague
Neiva
Popayan
Pasto
Guaviare R.
Caqueta R.
Putumayo R.
Napo R.
Marañon R.
Ucayali R.
Pachitea R.
Jurua R.
Madeira R.
Purus R.
Teffe R.
Iça R.
Guapore R.
Madre de Dios R.
Beni R.
Mamore R.
Pilcomayo R.
Bermejo R.
Salado R.
Colorado R.
Negro R.
Chubut R.
Santa Cruz R.
Coppename R.
Surinam R.
Corantyn R.
Essequibo R.
Demerara R.
Berbice R.
Orinoco R.
Meta R.
Guaviare R.
Vaupes R.
Caqueta R.
Putumayo R.
Napo R.
Pastaza R.
Marañon R.
Huallaga R.
Ucayali R.
Pachitea R.
Jurua R.
Purus R.
Madeira

COPYRIGHT, 1903, BY HALL AND LOCKE CO.

COPYRIGHT, 1903, BY HALL AND LOCKE CO.



Showing the Voyages of Livingstone, Burton, Stanley, Mungo Park, etc.

COPYRIGHT, 1903, BY HALL AND LOCKE CO.

R01371 89330

Showing the Routes of the Voyages of Tasman, Dampier, etc.

COPYRIGHT, 1903, BY HALL AND LOCKE CO.

PUBLIC LIBRARY, Houston, Texas

This book may be kept

FOURTEEN DAYS

and may be once renewed unless a request for it is on file. Fine for keeping overtime is two cents a day.

DEC 2 9 '65 X

R01371 89330

808.8
W

101587

808.8
W

APR X X 1996

HOUSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY
HOUSTON, TEX

DISCARD

Houston Pub. Library
R0137189330